



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

University of Virginia Library

PJ4567 .H36 1911

ALD

Introductory Hebrew method and



RX 000 937 629

**LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA**



**FROM THE BOOKS OF  
JAMES ALSTON CABELL**









# INTRODUCTORY

# HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWENTY-SECOND EDITION



NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS  
1911

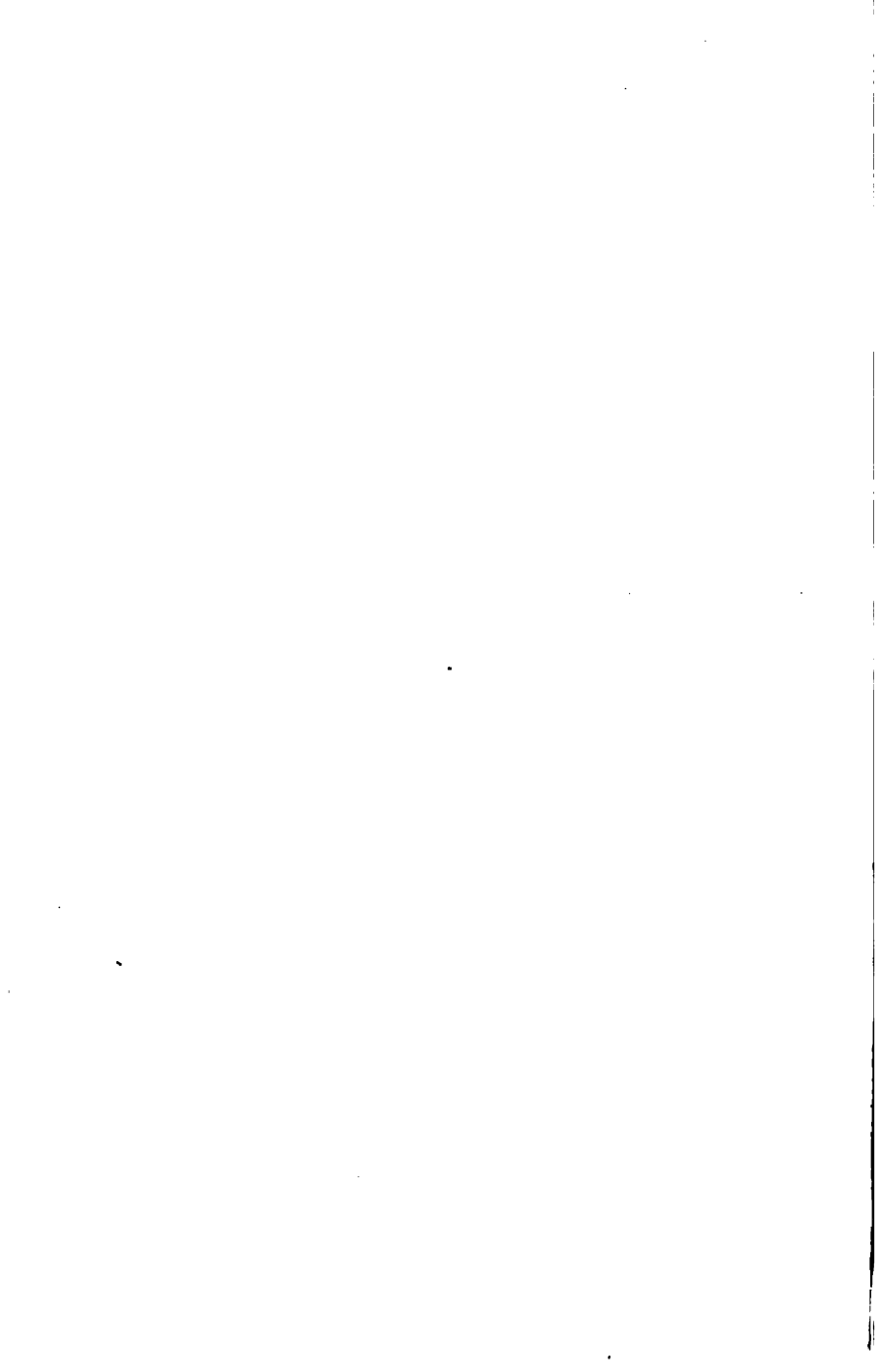


PJ  
4567  
.H3G  
1911  
**490583**

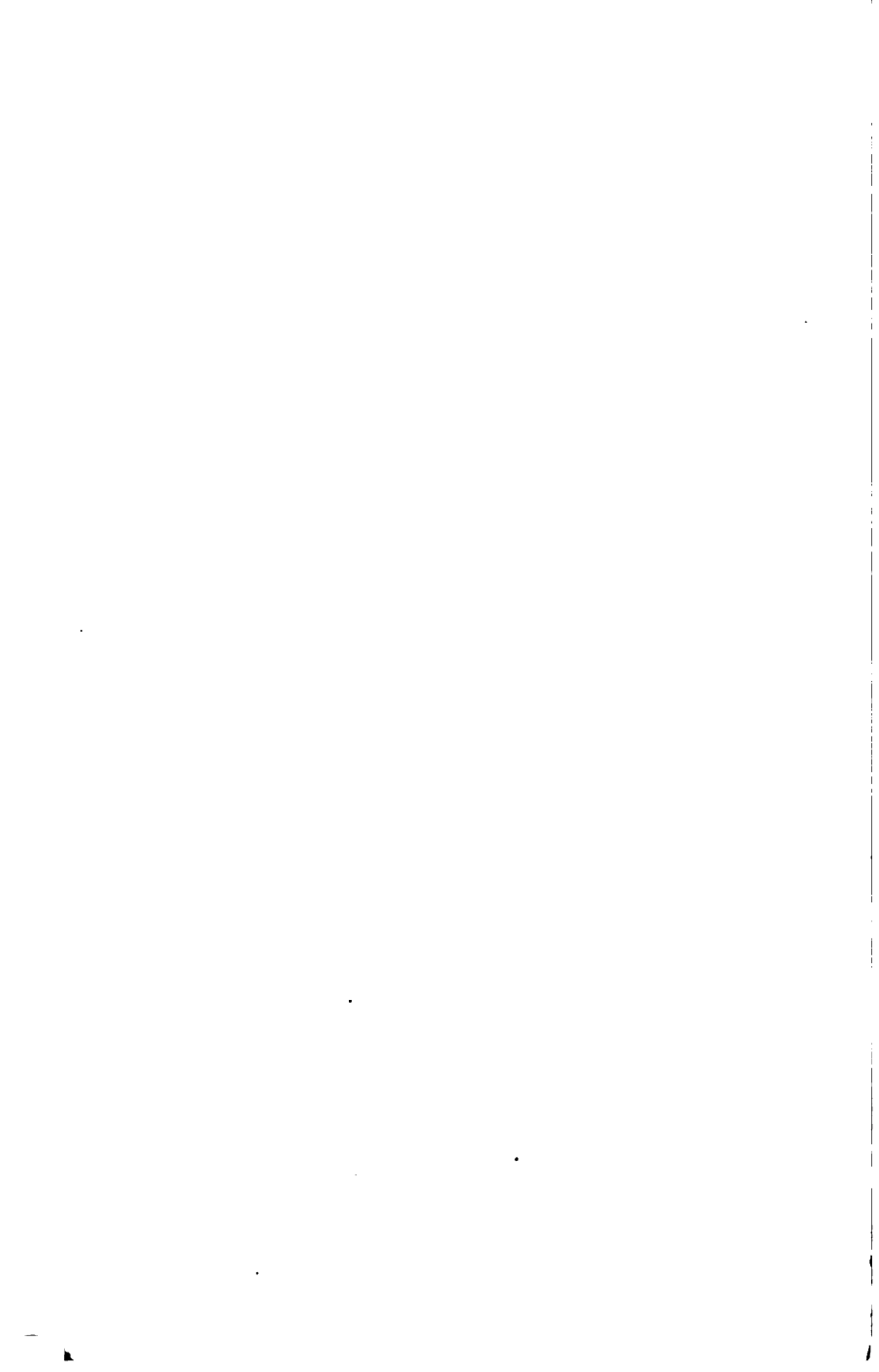
**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO**



**TO THOSE**  
**WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH**  
**HEBREW**  
**BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD**  
**THIS VOLUME**  
**IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED**



# INTRODUCTORY METHOD.



## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 18, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."



Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

---

### NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1..... 13- 15
Lesson II.....	Genesis I. 2a..... 16- 19
Lesson III.....	Genesis I. 2b, 3..... 19- 23
Lesson IV.....	Genesis I. 4..... 22- 25
Lesson V.....	Genesis I. 5..... 26- 29
Lesson VI.....	Genesis I. 6..... 29- 33
Lesson VII.....	Genesis I. 7, 8..... 32- 35
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9, 10..... 35- 39
Lesson IX.....	Genesis I. 11-13..... 39- 43
Lesson X.....	Genesis I. 14, 15..... 43- 45
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 16-19..... 46- 49
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 20, 21..... 49- 53
Lesson XIII.....	Genesis I. 22-25..... 53- 57
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 26-28..... 57- 61
Lesson XV.....	Genesis I. 29-31..... 61- 64
Lesson XVI.....	Review..... 64- 67
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis II. 1-3..... 67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....	Genesis II. 4-6..... 71- 75
Lesson XIX.....	Genesis II. 7-9..... 76- 79
Lesson XX.....	Genesis II. 10-14..... 80- 84
Lesson XXI.....	Genesis II. 15-18..... 84- 88
Lesson XXII.....	Genesis II. 19-21..... 88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....	Genesis II. 22, 23..... 92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....	Genesis II. 24, 25..... 96- 99
Lesson XXV.....	Review..... 99-102
Lesson XXVI.....	Genesis III. 1-3..... 102-105
Lesson XXVII.....	Genesis III. 4-6..... 106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....	Genesis III. 7-10..... 110-113
Lesson XXIX.....	Genesis III. 11-14..... 113-117
Lesson XXX.....	Genesis III. 15-17..... 117-121
Lesson XXXI.....	Genesis III. 18-21..... 121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-23.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-23.....	169, 170

## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—*b·rē'·šith* (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **שׁ** (š, = *sh*); **י** (y), here silent after **—**; **ת** (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a,<sup>3</sup> **ֵ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—*bā·rā'* (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'*lō·hīm* (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **—**; **ם** (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; **ֹ** (ō), like *o* in *note*; **ִ** (i), see 1. b.<sup>4</sup>

c. The accent **ַ**, with **—**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֶת־**—'*ēth*—not translated, but represented in translation by *(.)*.

5. **שָׁמַיִם**—*hās·šā·mā·yīm* (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **שׁ** (š, = *sh*), but **שׁ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **מ** (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—**ָ** (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; **ֵ** (ē), see 2. b; **ִ** (i); **ֹ** (ō), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced as if spelled *Ah-lef*, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

<sup>4</sup> References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under  $\text{ד}$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6.  $\text{אֶת}$ —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4 :

a. Three letters:— $\text{א}$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\text{ת}$  (');  $\text{ל}$  (th).

b. Two vowel-sounds:— $\text{ֶ}$  (e), see 1. b;  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ē), see 1. b.

7. :  $\text{אֶרֶץ}$ —hā'ā-rēṣ (three syllables)—*the-earth* :

a. Four letters:— $\text{ר}$  (h);  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{צ}$  (r);  $\text{ש}$  (g), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. Three vowel-sounds:— $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ā);  $\text{ֶ}$  (ā);  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , under  $\text{א}$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the : is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:— (1)  $\text{א}$ , (2)  $\text{ב}$ , (3)  $\text{ג}$ , (4)  $\text{ד}$ , (5)  $\text{ה}$ , (6)  $\text{ו}$ , (7)  $\text{ז}$ , (8)  $\text{ח}$ , (9)  $\text{ט}$ , (10)  $\text{י}$ , (11)  $\text{כ}$ ; (12)  $\text{ל}$ , (13)  $\text{מ}$ .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (2)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (3)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (4)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (5)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (6)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (7)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (8)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ , (9)  $\text{ֶֿ}$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (e),  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ē),  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ē),  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ē); (2)  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ā),  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (ā); (3)  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (i),  $\text{ֶֿ}$  (i).

4. Above the line, a dot is  $\hat{o}$  (as in *note*); below the line, it is  $\underset{\cdot}{o}$

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ִּם}$  (im), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֶת}$  (ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a vcrb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* ( $\text{ב}$ ) and the conjunction *and* ( $\text{ו}$ ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see  $\text{שׁ}$ ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is  $\text{ה}$  (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign  $\overline{\text{—}}$ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

## 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                |                       |                                  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים God               | (5) בַּ in            | (9) מִשָּׁל he-ruled             |
| (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> he-said | (6) בָּרָא he-created | (10) רֵאשִׁית beginning          |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ the-earth          | (7) הֵ, הָ the        | (11) שָׁמַיִם heavens            |
| (4) אֶת \                      | (8) וְ and            | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> he-kept |

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* \ (the-earth and-) (the-heavens; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order : *kept God*) \ (the-heavens; (5) *God (is)<sup>2</sup> in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order : *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הָ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר הָאָרֶץ; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) אֱלֹהִים, (4) מִשָּׁל, (5) בַּ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) הָאֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l', (9) l', (10) lē.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between ׀ and ׀.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

## 1. NOTES.

8. **וְהָאֲרֶץ**—w'hā-'ā-rēq—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.
9. **וְהָיְתָה**—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:
- 1st syllable, **הַ** (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
  - 2d syllable, **יְתָה** (y'thā); the final **הַ** is silent, as always at the end of a word; the **יְ** is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
  - The sign **יְ** with **יְ** indicates a secondary accent, § 18.
10. **וְהָיָה**—thō-hū (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:
- 1st syl., **תָּ** (th), **וְ** (ō, not ō), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
  - 2d syl., **יָה** (h), **וְ** (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
11. **וְבָהֶי**—wā-bhō-hū (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:
- וְ** is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
  - Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, ū), § 26. 1.
12. **וְחָשֶׁךְ**—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:
- וְ** (w); **חָ** (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; **שֶׁ** (š, =sh); **כֶּךְ** (kh), like *k* in *book*.
  - וְ** ('); the **וְ** over **שֶׁ** serves also for the vowel **וְ**; **וְ** (ē).
  - w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
  - The **וְ** in **כֶּךְ** must be written, but has no sound.
13. **עַל־פְּנֵי**—'al+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:
- עַ** ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-yīn, § 2. 2; **ל** (l); **פְּ** (p); **נֵי** (n).
  - The **וְ** after **וְ** (ē) is silent, as was that after **וְ** (i), see 1. b.
  - The sign **וְ** is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
  - These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.
14. **וְהַיָּם**—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:
- A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. ā.
  - The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
  - As **וְ** is silent after **וְ** or **וְ**, so **וְ** is silent under **וְ** (ō).
  - וְ**, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

## 2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	נ	ח	—	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
נ	ן	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	ט	ה	וֿ	ֿ	ֿ

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ם, (5) ף, (6) ן.

14. New vowels: (1) וֿ, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like וֿ and וֿ (ē and õ), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. וֿ, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half-vowel*.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); ך (') and ך ('); ו (w) and ו (â).

19. Observe that י is silent after וֿ or וֿ; ו, under וֿ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ׀.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.



## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,        | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.              |
| 2. § 3. 1,                | Order of writing; extended letters.                 |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š-wâ, its representation and pronunciation.         |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2,            | Open and Closed Syllables.                          |
| 5. § 49. 1,               | The ordinary writing of the conjunction<br>and (ו). |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                             |                              |                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (13) בָּרוּךְ <i>waste</i>  | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> .      |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i>    | (17) עַל <i>upon</i>         | (20) תְּהוֹוָה <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i>  | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i>        |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּרוּךְ (bō-hâ), not בְּרוּךְ (bhō-hâ); so we say תְּהוֹוָה (tō-hâ) *desolation*, not תְּרוּוָה (thō-hâ), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹוָה, not תְּרוּוָה) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם ;  
 (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם ;

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְהוֹם, (6) תְהוֹם, (7) תְהוֹוָה, (8) תְהוֹוָה, (9) בָּרוּךְ, (10) בְּרוּךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

### 1. NOTES.

15. ׀׀׀—w'rû(ă)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׀ (r), ׀ (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (׀) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ׀ = ū, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׀, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ä not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֵץ—m'ră-hé-phéth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- ר is *ph*, (= *f*), while ר is *p*; cf. ר *bh* (= *v*) and ר *b*, § 12. 1. N. ✓
- ר open syllable, ׀ open, ׀ closed, § 26. 2.
- ר indicates that the form is a participle; ׀, that it is feminine.

17. ׀׀׀—hām-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- ׀ = *m*, ׀ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāghēs-for*te, § 18. 1, cf. ׀ (5. a).
- The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ׀, with ׀ under it and *Dāghēs-for*te in the following consonant; cf. ׀׀׀ (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר wāy-yō'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 18. 1:

- a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2. ✓  
 b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.  
 c. The conjunction (-וּ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say) = a past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה y'hi+—*shall-be (or let-be)*, §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1: ✓

- a. The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.]  
 b. The ׀ being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,  
 c. The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹרֹר 'ōr—*light*, §§ 5: 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1. ✓  
 b. ׀, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי wā-y'hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).  
 b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was -וּ, but here it is ׀, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.  
 c. The sign (׀) with - indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הָיְתָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פְּנֵי	מִדְּחַפַּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאֶרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ׀.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ׀ connects, but ׀׀, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāghēs-forte<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly *—*; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 18. 1, Dāghēs-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                   |                              |                       |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (22) אֹר light    | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said   | (28) מְרַחֵם brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man    | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw     |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יִהְיֶה let-(there)-be  | (30) רִיחַ spirit     |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Dāghēs-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֵר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)<sup>1</sup> upon the-waters, and-upon (the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the) waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šith, (2) rā, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) ʾā, (6) m·rā, (7) m·rā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ׀. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ׀ and ׀. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

### 1. NOTES.

22. וַיַּרְא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a :  
 a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ׀, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3  
 b. The letter ׀ indicates the future, וַיַּרְא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Šwâ under ך silent, § 11.; ך here without force, § 48. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאוֹר—'əth+hā'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Māqqēph to following word, § 17.1; hence ם (ē) becomes ם (ē), § 86. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאוֹר; but cf. הֵשֶׁמֶץ, הַמֵּיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4. c.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—ki+(ô)bh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), י (ô), § 80. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wāy-yābh-dēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is dh (= th in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short vowel*); 3d, accented closed (*long vowel*).

c. Šwâ under ך is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 8. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter n at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (ײ) and ē (ױ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ן, as there was in ן of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וַיַּבְדֵּן—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hā-hô-šekh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not ה, nor ך.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing; ת (th) follows i.
בְּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ־.
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word; כ (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ḥ; ת (th) follows ḥ.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ך; כ (bh) follows ḥ.
וַיִּבְדֵּל	ב (bh) follows ä; ך (d, not dh) follows the consonant כ.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וַיְבַרֵךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ך; ך (kh) fol. ḥ.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב b, כ bh (=v); ג<sup>1</sup> g, כ gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; פ p, פ ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēs-lene.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š-wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (t), pronounced like ת; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēs-lene.
- § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, The labials: כ, ך, ם, ם.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |   |                                 |                           |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i>                       | (34) וַיֵּרָא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i>                              | (35) כִּי <i>that</i>           | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i>           | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i>     |

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divides*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)( the-earth and-)( the-waters*; (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light)*; (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave (+the-light)*; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light)*; (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good)*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטּוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֵרֶץ הַטּוֹבָה; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטּוֹב; (5) הַשֵּׁם הַטּוֹב; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֵּׁם; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאֵרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) הַטּוֹב, (6) בְּשֵׁם, (7) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (8) בֵּין, (9) וְ, (10) הַטּוֹב.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ṭṣbh, (6) ḥṣ, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhāl, (12) khī.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ṣ and ṣ, ṣ and ṣ. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.



## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:  
 a. On וּ, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.  
 b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.  
 c. The ׀ under ק is silent,—a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.  
 d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; וּקְרָא *he-called*, cf. וּבְרָא *he-created*.
30. לְאוֹר—lā'ōr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:  
 a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.  
 b. ׀ is ō, not ȝ; it is from a+w, אֹר = אוֹר, § 30. 7.  
 c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = אֹרְהָ; *to-the-light* = (not אֹרְהָ) לְאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.
31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ō (= a+w), not ȝ; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ō.
32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lā-ḥō-šēkh—*and-to-the-darkness*:  
 a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.  
 b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.  
 c. First syl. (w'lā) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.
33. וּקְרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:  
 a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.  
 b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.  
 c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is וּקְרָא here because of the acc. syl. לְ immediately following.
34. לַיְלָה—lā-y-lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:  
 a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.  
 b. י and its ſwā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.  
 c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).
35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wā-y-hi-é-rēbh—*and-(there)-was+evening*:  
 a. The first syl. (wā) is unacc and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ' , but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with  $\bar{—}$  is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The  $\bar{—}$  under  $\text{y}$  is tone-long é,<sup>1</sup> not short ë, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rébh has a short vowel.

36.  $\text{וַיְהִי בֹקֶר}$  wä-y'hi + bhö-qër—and-(there)-was + morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Mäqqëph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The  $\bar{—}$  is ö (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37.  $\text{אֶחָד}$  'é-hädh—one:

a. The  $\bar{—}$  is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ë, § 33. 6.

b. The  $\bar{—}$  is äh, like äh in *the*, not ä, which would be ä.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ä:  $\text{בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יְקָרָא}$ , etc.

2. Words with tone-long ë:  $\text{אֵת, יְבִדֵל}$ .

3. Words with naturally long ö:  $\text{פָּנֵי, בֵּין}$ .

4. Words with tone-long ö:  $\text{תְּהוּ, חֹשֶׁךְ, בִּקְרָה, בְּהוּ}$ .

5. Words with naturally long ö:  $\text{זֵים, טוֹב, אֵר}$ .

6. Words with tone-long é:  $\text{עָרַב ('é-rëbh), אֶחָד ('é-hädh)}$ .

B. The ö of  $\text{וַיְאָמֵר}$  and of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  is ö, not ö, although not written ö.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

<sup>1</sup> This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $a + \omega$  or  $a + \alpha = \delta$ ,  $a + i$  or  $a + y = \hat{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\bar{}$ , but  $\delta$  is  $\delta$ ;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is  $\hat{}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long  $\acute{e}$ , which always comes from  $\hat{e}$ , is especially worthy of note.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8,   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4,  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. $\alpha$ and N. 1,                                 | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 80. (opening words), also<br>Notes 1 and 2 under § 80.<br>7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 81. (opening words), also<br>Note 1 under 4,                 |   |
|   | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |                                      |                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (40) אָחַד <i>one</i>      | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עֶרֶב <i>evening</i>        |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i>     | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i>           |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i>       | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i>            | (48) וַיִּקְרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created ) the-light;* (3) *God created ) the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וְלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עָרַב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lōm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y-lā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghōš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yō'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hōlēm, (3) Š'ghōl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-him—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.  
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrëq; Hätēph-S'ghôl (ֿ), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.  
 c. While ֿ is simple Š'wâ, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.  
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ä)'—*expanse*; cf. רִיחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrëq.  
 b. The ֿ under י is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pätthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רִיחַ = rû(ä)ḥ, not rû-ḥä. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.  
 b. The only full vowel is ו (= ô), which is unchangeable.  
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. מַיִם—hām-mā-yîm—*the-waters*, §§ 18. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be י, not י, § 28. 2.  
 b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיִהְיֶה—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וְיִהְיֶה; *and* = ו; but וְיִהְיֶה becomes וְיִהְיֶה, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ֿ is inserted; and (2) ֿ (י) under י fol. by ו (iy) = i, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיִהְיֶה = *and-(there)-was* (21).  
 b. On the insertion of ֿ see § 37. 1.

44. מְבַדֵּל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by ב) from same root as בְּדִיל (25).  
 b. Vowels: (1) Pätthāḥ, (2) Hîrëq; but ֿ is a syllable-divider.  
 c. ב (preceded by ֿ) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לְמַיִם—mā-yîm lā-mā-yîm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under ב in first word, ä; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 88. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long  $\bar{a}$ , instead of  $\bar{a}$ , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c.  $\text{לְמַיִם}$  = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be  $\text{לְמַיִם}$ ; the stroke over  $\bar{m}$  marks the absence of *Dāghēs-forte*, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בן	ו	יהי, יום	מברל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-*furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are  $\text{ʔ}$ , one  $\text{׀}$  and one  $\text{א}$ .

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent  $\bar{a}$  ('Athnāh) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent  $\bar{a}$  (Šīlūq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. α, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

<sup>1</sup> Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדֵּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בָּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וַיְהִי; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) בְּבִלְהָ לָמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) רְקִיעַ וַיְהִי מְבַדֵּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עָרַב, (3) יְבַדֵּיל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדֵּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'al, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādḥ, (8) dīl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghōš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. ע (s) is to be distinguished from ש (š), § 2. 6.

b. The ם is the same as in וַיֵּאמַר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with ם.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qī(ā)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The  $\text{־}$  is Pāthāh-furtive, cf.  $\text{רָדָה}$  (rā(ā)h); see 40. b.  
 b. The article is  $\text{הַ}$ , hence *the-expanse* should be  $\text{הַרְקִיעַ}$ ; but  $\text{ר}$  rejects D. f., and the prec. (short)  $\text{־}$  now standing in an open syllable becomes (long)  $\text{־ֿ}$ , § 14. 3; § 6. 2. b; 28. 1.  
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.  
 d. The accent  $\text{ֿ}$  above  $\text{ק}$  and  $\text{ע}$  marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. וְשֵׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, § 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The  $\text{ֿ}$  is the compound Š'wā of the A-class (cf.  $\text{ֿֿ}$ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.  
 b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hāth—*from-under* (for  $\text{מִן תַּחַת}$ ), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of  $\text{מִן}$  is assimilated, § 39. 1.  
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.  
 c. The point in  $\text{ת}$  is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 18. 1.  
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 18. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qī(ā)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a.  $\text{לַרְקִיעַ}$  *expanse*;  $\text{הַרְקִיעַ}$  *the-expanse*;  $\text{לְרְקִיעַ}$  *to-the-expanse*;  $\text{וּלְרְקִיעַ}$  *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a.  $\text{מִן}$  (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but  
 b.  $\text{ע}$  refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  is heightened to  $\text{ֿ}$ , § 48. 2.

52. וְהִיָּה־כֵן—wā-y'hi+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.  
 b.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Šillūq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf.  $\text{שָׁמַיִם}$  of v. 1:

- a. There is  $\text{־}$  under  $\text{מ}$ , instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāp ( $\text{ֿ}$ ) is, next to Šillūq ( $\text{־}$ ), the strongest accent.



54. שְׁנִי *šē-nī*—*second*: = tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) <sup>1</sup>	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לְחֹשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרְקִיעַ (7)
לְרְקִיעַ (8)	לְרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יּוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי-בֵן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.  
 50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).  
 51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *Y* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ı̄ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ¯; the end of the *second* by ¯. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghöltā (◌ֹ). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'la.  
 2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.  
 3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.  
 4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) בֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שִׁלַּח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;<sup>1</sup> (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and)-(the-darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִׁית; (3) מִן הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבַיּוֹם; (5) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּיָם; (6) הָאֹרֶךְ הַשְּׁנִי; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יוֹם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) שְׁנֵי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hū, (5) māh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Sīllāq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

## LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

## 1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—y'q-qā-wū—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ך indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.

b. The article, written regularly with א and D. f., † 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'el—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, † 55. 1; ׀ = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ׀, which = *he*.

b. The תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ׀ under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), † 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוּה	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ê), cf. מְרַחֵם (16), עֵרֶב (35), אָחָד (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֵשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, † 26. 1. 3.

b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēs-lene, † 18. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ׀ stands for ׀, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֵשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), † 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article, הָאָרֶץ, † 45. R. 2.

a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וְלִמְקוֹה—û-l'māq-wé—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.  
 b. The root is קָוָה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְוּ (55).  
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).  
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 128. 2.

#### 64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.  
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

### 2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רֵאשִׁית <sup>42</sup>	מְבַדֵּיל <sup>32</sup>	יְהִי <sup>21</sup>	בִּקְרָה <sup>11</sup>	אוֹר <sup>1</sup>
רַחֲמֵי <sup>43</sup>	יָמִים <sup>33</sup>	יּוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בְּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אֶחָד <sup>2</sup>
רִקְעֵי <sup>44</sup>	מִן. מ. מ. <sup>34</sup>	יָמִים <sup>23</sup>	ה. ה. <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>45</sup>	מְקוֹה <sup>35</sup>	יַעַשׂ <sup>24</sup>	הִתְהַה <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>46</sup>	מְקוֹם <sup>36</sup>	יִקְוּ <sup>25</sup>	ו. ו. ו. <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>47</sup>	מִרְחַפֵּת <sup>37</sup>	קָרָא <sup>26</sup>	חִשְׁבָה <sup>16</sup>	אִשׁוֹ <sup>6</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>48</sup>	עַל <sup>38</sup>	קָרָא <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת. אֵת. <sup>7</sup>
תְּהוֹךְ <sup>49</sup>	עָרַב <sup>39</sup>	כִּי. כִּי. <sup>28</sup>	אָמַר <sup>18</sup>	בֵּן <sup>8</sup>
תְּתַת <sup>50</sup>	פָּנִי <sup>40</sup>	כִּן <sup>30</sup>	בִּדְלָה <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
תְּרַאֲהָ <sup>51</sup>	קָרָא <sup>41</sup>	לִלְהָ <sup>31</sup>	בִּשְׁהָ <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

### 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

<sup>43</sup> abyss	<sup>12</sup> created, he	<sup>40</sup> faces-of	<sup>31</sup> night	<sup>13</sup> the
<sup>15</sup> and	<sup>16</sup> darkness	<sup>34</sup> from	<sup>2</sup> one	<sup>29</sup> to
<sup>21</sup> be, let	<sup>22</sup> day	<sup>4</sup> God	<sup>36</sup> place	<sup>50</sup> under

\* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 37000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

<sup>42</sup> beginning	<sup>47</sup> desolation	<sup>17</sup> good	<sup>18</sup> say, he will	<sup>2</sup> unto
<sup>10</sup> between	<sup>19</sup> divide, he will	<sup>45</sup> heavens	<sup>23</sup> seas	<sup>38</sup> upon
<sup>37</sup> brooding	<sup>32</sup> dividing	<sup>8</sup> in	<sup>46</sup> second	<sup>6</sup> which
<sup>26</sup> call, he will	<sup>20</sup> dry (land)	<sup>1</sup> light	<sup>37</sup> see, he will	<sup>14</sup> was, she
<sup>41</sup> called, he	<sup>5</sup> earth	<sup>49</sup> midst-of	<sup>51</sup> seen, let be	<sup>9</sup> waste
<sup>25</sup> collected, let	<sup>30</sup> evening	<sup>11</sup> morning	<sup>30</sup> so	<sup>32</sup> waters
be	<sup>44</sup> expanse	<sup>24</sup> make, he	<sup>43</sup> spirit-of	<sup>7</sup> (sign of ob-
<sup>25</sup> collection-of		will	<sup>28</sup> that	ject)

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל־אֲלֵי unto (65) מְקוֹה collection  
 (62) יְבֶשֶׁת dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of  
 (63) יַמִּים seas (67) מְקוֹם place  
 (64) יִקָּוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.  
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.  
 Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 128. 1, 2.  
 Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקָּוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heaven(s) and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.)*

*will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and)-(the-seas.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמְקוֹם; (3) וְלֵאמֹר; (4) וְלֵמִים; (5) וּבְמְקוֹם; (6) וּמְקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל מֵעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמְּקוֹם, (2) וּבִין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבְרַל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אָרֶץ, (3) יִקְוֶה, (4) אַחֲרַי, (5) וּבְמְקוֹם, (6) תִּרְאֶה.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthègh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

### 2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tîdh-sē—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. בְּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has  $\text{--}$  under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf.  $\text{יְבַדֵּל}$  (25), which has  $\text{--}$  under  $\text{ב}$ , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66.  $\text{דִּשְׂאֵן}$ —*dé-šš'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root  $\text{דִּשְׂאֵן}$  (65. c):

a.  $\text{ד}$  (preceded by  $\text{ד}$ ) = *d*; but  $\text{ד}$  (preceded by  $\text{--}$ ) = *dħ*.

b. This word, like  $\text{אֲרִיז}$ ,  $\text{עֵרֵב}$ , and others, has  $\acute{e}$ .

67.  $\text{עֵשֶׂב}$ —*'ē-sēbh*—*herb*:  $\text{ב}$  = *bħ* = *v*;  $\text{ש}$  = *s*, not  $\text{š}$  (*sh*).

68.  $\text{מְזַרְעֵי}$ —*mās-rī(š')*—*causing-to-seed*, root  $\text{זָרַע}$ :

a. A new letter  $\text{ז}$ ; Pāthāh-furtive under  $\text{ע}$ .

b. A participle, as shown by  $\text{מ}$ , cf.  $\text{מְבַדֵּיל}$  (44),  $\text{מְרַחֵף}$  (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by  $\text{--}$  under the preformative.

69.  $\text{זֶרַע}$ —*zé-rā'*—*seed*,—from the root  $\text{זָרַע}$ :

a. This word, like  $\text{אֲרִיז}$ ,  $\text{עֵרֵב}$ ,  $\text{דִּשְׂאֵן}$ , has  $\acute{e}$ .

70.  $\text{עֵץ}$ —*'ēṣ*—*tree-of*;  $\text{פְּרִי}$ —*p'rī*—*fruit*.

71.  $\text{עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי}$ —*'ō-sēp p'rī*—*making fruit*:

a. The  $\text{ō}$ , here written over the right arm of  $\text{ש}$  (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The  $\text{ה}$ , like that in  $\text{הַרְאָה}$  is  $\acute{e}$ , not  $\text{š}$ .

c. The point in  $\text{פ}$  is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel ( $\acute{e}$ ); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d.  $\text{עֹשֶׂה}$  accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e.  $\text{עֹשֶׂה}$  is a participle (although without  $\text{מ}$ ) from  $\text{עָשָׂה}$  *he-made*.

72.  $\text{לְמִינוּ}$ —*l'mī-nō*—*to-kill-his*:

a. The prep.  $\text{ל}$ , the noun  $\text{מִין}$ , and the suffix  $\text{וּ}$  (= *his*).

73.  $\text{זֶרְעוֹ-בּוֹ}$ —*zār-'ō+bhō*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a.  $\text{זֶרַע}$  *seed*, but  $\text{זֶרְעוֹ}$  *his-seed*, the  $\text{--}$  being silent.

b.  $\text{וּ}$  is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c.  $\text{בּוֹ}$  is made up of  $\text{ב}$  the prep. *in*, and  $\text{וּ}$  the suffix *him*.

d. It is  $\text{בּוֹ}$  (*bhō*) not  $\text{בוּ}$ , because of the prec. vowel-sound  $\text{וּ}$ .

c.  $\text{בּו} \dots \text{אֲשֶׁר} = \text{which} \dots \text{in-him}$ ; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74.  $\text{וַתֵּצֵא} - \text{wät-tö-çé}' - \text{and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth}$  :

a. Wāw Conversive  $\text{ו}$ , and the feminine prefix  $\text{ת}$  (= *she*).

b. The  $\text{י}$  is a contraction of  $\text{יַ}$  (*aw*); hence  $\text{וַתֵּצֵא}$  is for  $\text{וַתֵּצֵאֵי}$ , which, like  $\text{וַתֵּצֵאֵי}$ , has  $-$  under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is  $\text{צָיַץ}$ , which is for  $\text{צָיַץ}$ , *he-went-forth*.

75.  $\text{לְמִינֵהוּ} - \text{l'mi-nē-hū} - \text{to-kind-his}$  :

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as  $\text{לְמִינֵהוּ}$ .

b.  $\text{הוּ}$  is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*;  $-$  may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76.  $\text{שְׁלִישִׁי} - \text{š'li-š'i} - \text{third}$ : cf.  $\text{שֵׁנִי}$  *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

$\text{וַתֵּצֵא}$ , in wh. $\text{ת}$ = <i>she</i>	and $-$ under $\text{ת}$ indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
$\text{מִכְרִיל}$ , “ $\text{מ}$ indic. a part. and $-$ under $\text{מ}$	“ “ “
$\text{יְבִדֵל}$ , “ $\text{י}$ = <i>he</i>	and $-$ under $\text{י}$ “ “ “
$\text{וַתֵּצֵא}$ , “ $\text{ת}$ = <i>she</i>	and $\text{י}$ (= $\text{יַ}$ ) “ “ “
$\text{מִזְרִיעַ}$ , “ $\text{מ}$ indic. a part. and $-$ under $\text{מ}$	“ “ “

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter  $\text{נ}$ , or a D. f. in the first radical representing  $\text{נ}$  assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the  $-$  which always occurs under its preformative ( $\text{י}$ ,  $\text{ת}$  or  $\text{מ}$ ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Niph'al, of the causative stem, Hiph'il.

58. The letter  $\text{י}$  prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter  $\text{ת}$  means *she*, while  $\text{מ}$  so prefixed indicates a participle. [is  $\text{י}$ .

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is  $\text{הוּ}$ , the short form





## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בַּיּוֹם (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52).

## 2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries* :

- a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ִ, § 125. 1. a.  
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.  
 c. אֹר = *light*, but מְאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרִקְיעַ—bî-r'qî(â)—*in-expanse-of* :

- a. Abs. רִקְיעַ (40); const. בְּרִקְיעַ, ִ becoming ִ, § 125. 3. a.  
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ִ instead of ִ, § 47. 2.  
 c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.  
 d. The Šwâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide* :

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hiph'îl).  
 b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be* :

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.  
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו-) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתָם—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs* :

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתָם, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.  
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וְלַמּוֹעֲדִים—ô-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons* :

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Šwâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The  $\text{׃}$  is  $\delta$ , not  $\delta$ ; Méthégh is written before comp.  $\text{š}^w\text{á}$ , § 18. 3.  
 c.  $\text{׃}$ , being a guttural, takes a *compound*  $\text{š}^w\text{á}$ , § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by *im*.

83.  $\text{וְיָמִים}$ —*û-lyā-mim—and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of  $\text{׃}$ , instead of  $\text{׃}$ , before a consonant with  $\text{š}^w\text{á}$ , see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from  $\text{יָמִים}$  *day*.

84.  $\text{וְשָׁנִים}$ —*w'šā-nim—and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun ( $\text{שָׁנָה}$ ) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85.  $\text{לְמִאֲוֹרֹת}$ —*l-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning *bl*, applies to *l*.  
 b. Here the first  $\delta$  is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86.  $\text{לְהַאֲרִי}$ —*l'hā-'ir—to-cause-to-shine*; cf.  $\text{אוֹר}$  *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf.  $\text{הַבְדִּיל}$ ), with  $\text{׃}$  under  $\text{ה}$  instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

$\text{עַרְב}$	$\text{מְאֹרֶת}$	$\text{יְהִי}$	$\text{וְשָׁנִים}$
$\text{אֶרֶץ}$	$\text{אֶתָּה}$	$\text{מְאֹרֶת}$	$\text{וּבֵין}$
$\text{דָּשָׂא}$	$\text{יָמִים}$	$\text{בְּרָקִיעַ}$	$\text{וּלְקוֹעֵרִים}$
$\text{וְרַע}$	$\text{שָׁנִים}$	$\text{לְמִאֲוֹרֹת}$	$\text{וּלְיָמִים}$

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have  $\text{׃}$  (é) under the first letter and  $\text{׃}$  (é) or  $\text{ֿ}$  under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is  $\delta\text{th}$ , the *masc.*, *im*.

62. The distinction between initial and medial  $\text{š}^w\text{á}$  is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written  $\text{׃}$ , but before labials and before consonants with  $\text{š}^w\text{á}$  it is written  $\text{׃}$ .



## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16—19.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מְאֵרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִיקָע (78);  
 (5) לְהֵאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

a. Like וַיֵּהְיֶה, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'né—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the *dual* ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.

b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dhō-lim—the-great (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ה־ and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending ם) from גְּדוֹל.

c. The ם is *ô*, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ם, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ם, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, ם having been added; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wā is called *volatilization*, § 86. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל—hām-mā-'ôr hæg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָתָּ—l'mēm-šé-léth—for-dominion-of:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. לְ is the prep.; מְ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תָּ, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hāq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hāk-kō-khā-bhim—*the-stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillūq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wāy-yīt-tēn—*and-(he)-gave*:

a. וַיִּתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from וָתַן *he-gave*.  
With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical ת, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתְחַת for תַּחַת, see 49, § 89. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ō-thām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אָת, another form of אֵת and אֶת, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-sōl—*and-to-rule*:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשָּׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yōm ū-bhāl-lā-y'lā—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִיל—ū-l'hābh-dil—*and-to-cause-to-divide*:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 82. 3. d; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.

b. The root is בְּדִל (pronounced bā-dhāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhī-'ī—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגְּדֹלִים הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַגְּדֹל הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹרֹת הַקָּטָן—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

<sup>1</sup> The noun מְאֹרֹת is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.



3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יְהוֹן, (2) יְעֵשׂ, (3) מְמִשְׁלֵת, (4) בּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתָּם, (6) בְּרִקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַל, (8) מְאֵרֵת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ātt, (6) t'ālt, (7) yēst, (8) wā-y'hi, (9) hā-'ōr.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of  $\overline{\text{v}}$  to  $\overline{\text{v}}$ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillūq. (6) Assimilation of  $\text{ך}$ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשְׁלַל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š'wā under final consonants.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִיעַ (40); (4) הַנְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

### 2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yis-r'cū—(they) *shall-swarm*:

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future<sup>1</sup>) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרְץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Š'wās—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

<sup>1</sup> The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.



101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rəḡ—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :
- a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.
102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of* : Another Segholate, of which the primary form was שָׁפֵט; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זָרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.
103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life* : Feminine, as shown by הַ־.
104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—*and-fowl* :
- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wā.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of הַ (P6).
105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phěph—(he) *shall-fly* :
- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.
106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yf̄bh-rā—*and-(he)-created* :
- a. בָּרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
- b. Compare (1) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.
107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters* :
- a. Points in תַּ and נִ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
- b. The  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under נִ is  $\bar{\text{—}}$  written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
- c. (1) Article  $\cdot$ הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם־.
108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kəl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :
- a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qěph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
- b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is  $\bar{\text{—}}$  a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time š, or Qāměḡ-hăṭāph, which is represented by the same sign ( $\bar{\text{—}}$ ) as long ā, § 5. 5.
109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life* : The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

## 110. הִרְמִישׁתְּ—hā-rô-mé-séth—the (one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ.  
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ê, not ē, although defectively written.

## 111. שָׂרְצוּ—sā-r'çû—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.  
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ם.

## 112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.  
 b. ׀ (= ê) is a defective writing for ׀, the plur. const. ending.

## 113. כַּנָּף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first ׀ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 81. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כַּנֶּף; dual would be כַּנְּפִים.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

קָרָא—קָרְא׃	מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמֵּים
בָּרָא—בָּרְא׃	מִמְשֶׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ—יִשְׂרָץ׃	רְמִישָׁת	הַרְמִישָׁת

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ׀, written with ı̄.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀.

71. Upon the addition of ׀ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ׀ is often preceded by an unaccented ׀, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is -ה; while ה (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ׀ (also ׀ and ׀) entirely rejects it.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ׀ attached to a stem by means of ׀.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ׀ changed to ה׀.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* ׀ *the-earth, and-he-created* ׀ *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* ׀ *all+which he-had-created, and-* *(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* ׀ *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה וְאֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אַתָּה וְקָרְאוּ לְמַיִם; (3) וְגִדְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) וְקָרְאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) וְקָרְאוּ לְמַיִם; (6) וְבָרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף כְּנָפַיִם; (8) כְּנָף הָעוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בְמַיִם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרַץ, (2) כָּל- (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תְּנִין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yim, (4) 'ā-nō-khī, (5) 'āt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nā.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from  $\text{—}$ . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending  $\text{ן}$ . (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

## LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתִּזְעַץ (74); (4) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל־ (108).

## 2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wä-y'bhā-rēkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is  $\text{בָּרַךְ}$ , ' being sign of Impf., and  $\text{ו}$  the conjunction.
- D. f. of  $\text{—ו}$  omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- The final  $\text{ך}$  has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable  $\text{ו}$  is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְרָא}$ , or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְוּן}$ , or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִבְרֵל}$ ,  $\text{מִבְרֵל}$ . It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be  $\text{וַיְבָרֵךְ}$ , but  $\text{ך}$  rejects the D. f., and the preceding  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ , while, by a change of tone,  $\text{—}$  is shortened to  $\text{—}$ ; cf.  $\text{אָרַץ}$ , but  $\text{אֶרֶץ}$  (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forte in the second radical, not, as in  $\text{יִקְוּן}$  (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lê'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of  $\text{אָמַר}$  say is  $\text{אָמַר}$ ; cf.  $\text{מִשַׁל}$  (96) from  $\text{מָשַׁל}$ .
- Before 'א, the prep.  $\text{ל}$  takes  $\text{—}$ , giving  $\text{לֵאמֹר}$ , § 47. 3.
- א being weak,  $\text{—}$  and  $\text{—}$  are allowed to contract, and give é.

116. פָּרֹוּ—p-rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-rbhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מְ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ׀ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bây-yâm-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָ sea, יָם seas, הַיָּם the-seas, בַּיָּם in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַו (117).

b. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תֵּצֵא—tê-qê'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ׀ (ê) is contracted from תֵּצֵא; תֵּצֵא is like תָּרַשָׁא (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. ל to, מִין kind, הָ her; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wâ-ré-mës—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵו (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אָרֶץ—w'hâ-y'thê+'ê-rêç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life or beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 122. 2. 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.  
 c. חִירָו is for חִירָוּ, but ׀ under ך has become ׀ and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִירָת—hāy-yāth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִירָוּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הַאֲדָמָה—hā-`dhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wā always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.  
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wā, § 9. 2.  
 d. ה, having no Mäppiq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמּוֹ for לְאִמּוֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְבָרוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָהּ for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֵאוּ	לְמִים

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (āw) becomes ê; חִירָוּ (ā-hā) becomes חִירָוּ (āh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּוֹ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִירָוּ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀.



of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) מֵאֲפִיק. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמָּשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרָו (116); (8) וַרְבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוֹ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הַרְמִשָּׁת (110).

### 2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nā-'sé—*We will make, or, let-us-make* :

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ך, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ך takes compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וְחָרָאָה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'cāl-mē-nū—*in-image-our* :

- Prep. בְּ; noun צִלְמֵנוּ; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נוּ.
- The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ—k-dh'mû-thē-nū—*according-to-likeness-our* :

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
- The vowel ם under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion* :



a. ך = *and*; ם indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בְּדַגְתָּ—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בְּדָגָה; in const., בְּדַגְתָּ, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rō-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב in; צַלְמֹ, see 132. a; ם his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זְרַעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלֵּם—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זְרַעוֹ, but זְרַעוֹ (73); and so אֲרָץ, but אֲרָצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוּ, נַפֵּשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אִתּוֹ—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār ū-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wā, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending הַ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבַשְׁתָּהּ—w'khī-bh'šā-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ן *and*; כְּבַשׁ for כְּבַשׁוּ [cf. מְלֵאוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הַ *her*; the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (ū), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in *put*, but ū as oo in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—ū-r'dhū—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent <sup>̣</sup> over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדַגַּת—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּדַגַּת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדַמוּתֵנוּ	בְּצַלְמֵנוּ	אֲתוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדַמוּתֵנוּ
בְּדַגַּת	בְּצַלְמוֹ	אֲתֶם	בְּצַלְמֵנוּ	בְּדַגַּת
בְּבִשָּׁה	וּרְדוּ	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה	בְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* ךֶּם or ךִּם.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is ןן; *her* is ךָּ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š-wā.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 52. 1. a, c, d, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
- § 53. 1. a, b, The Relative Pronoun.
- § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                 |                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>         | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>      |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i>      | (114) כִּבְשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקִיבָה <i>female</i>    | (had-dominion)                |

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַ-הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (3) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מֵהַ-לְּמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מֵהַ-קָּרָא לִבְשָׁה; (7) לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵהַ, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholata. (9) אָת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֹשֶׁב (67); (2) יָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-כֹּו (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיִּרְא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

## 2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given:*

a. D. f. in תַּ is for נַ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַנְתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָרַע he-knew, יָרַעְתִּי I-knew; מִשַּׁל he-ruled, מִשַּׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is for הֶם of אָתֶם ye, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. יָרַע יָרַע—zô-rē(ā) zā-rā'—*seedling seed:*

a. יָרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ֿ under יַ read § 42. 2. d.

c. יָרַע is for יָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 88. 2.

149. יְהִי-יֵה—yih-yé—*he (i. e., it) shall be:*

a. Observe the Méthégh with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ה' indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יָהִי** (19).

150. **לֶאֱכֹלָה**—l'ōkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ō, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; הָ׀ indicates fem.

151. **רֹמֵשׁ**—rō-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ō, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **יָרַע** (148).

b. This ō (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת־כָּל־יֵרֶק**—'ēth+kōl+yé-rēq—(*+every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֵרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ōdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hāsšššš—*the-sixth*.

### 8. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב</b>	<b>וּלְכָל־חַיִּית</b>	<b>נָתַתִּי (I)</b>
<b>אֶת־כָּל־יֵרֶק</b>	<b>וּלְכָל־עוֹף</b>	<b>לָכֶם (you)</b>
<b>אֶת־כָּל־אִשׁוּר</b>	<b>וּלְכָל־רֹמֵשׁ</b>	<b>בּוֹ (him)</b>

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ō), when, as the word is joined by Māqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with š-wā.

86. **הִי** for **הִי** = *I*; **כֶּם** for **הֵם** = *you*; ׀ for **הוּ׀** = *him*.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, ט, צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.  
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.  
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēā-forte compensative and conjunctive.  
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppiq and Rāphé.  
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֵרֶק *greenness* (123) שֵׁשִׁי *sixth*

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִשְׁתַּיִם הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

**Principle 3.**—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

**Principle 4.**—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אֶחָד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנַי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ; אֶת-הָאֹר; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְבֵשֶׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשְׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרַת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דְּגַת הַיָּם; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (8) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בְּקֶרֶב, (6) בֵּן, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h'mf, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'allé.

## LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, הָיָה let-(there)-be, וְהָיָה and-let-(there)-be, וְהָיָה and-(there)-was, וְהָיוּ and-they-shall-be, וְהָיָה it-shall-be.]

#### I. VERBS.

רָדָה <sup>26</sup>	קָוָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	יָצָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>23</sup>	אָר <sup>*15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	רָשָׁא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַן <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>23</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

דְּקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵל <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בְּהֵמָה <sup>24</sup>	אָדָם <sup>28</sup>
שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לַיְלָה <sup>5</sup>	חֲשׂוֹךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֵד <sup>21</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בְּקָר <sup>5</sup>	אֹר <sup>9</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עָרַב <sup>5</sup>	מְאֹר <sup>14</sup>	יְבֵשָׁה <sup>9</sup>	נְדוּל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>8</sup>	עָשָׁב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דְּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אֶחָד <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנַיִם <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>3</sup>	מַיִם <sup>3</sup>	יָם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֲכָלָה <sup>28</sup>
שָׂרָץ <sup>20</sup>	פָּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	רֶשֶׁא <sup>11</sup>	אֶל- <sup>9</sup>
שָׁשִׁי <sup>31</sup>	מִמְשָׁלָה <sup>26</sup>	עֵלָם <sup>16</sup>	כֶּבֶד <sup>26</sup>	הַ- <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹוֹ <sup>2</sup>	קָטָן <sup>16</sup>	מִן <sup>7</sup>	בוֹכֵב <sup>16</sup>	הִגָּה <sup>29</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	רְאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מְקוּהָ <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ <sup>1</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>7</sup>
תְּוֹךְ <sup>6</sup>	רִבְעִי <sup>9</sup>	מְקוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כָּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רֵחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	בֵּן <sup>7</sup>	יָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בְּ <sup>1</sup>
תַּנּוּן <sup>21</sup>	רִמְשׁ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָה <sup>27</sup>	כָּנָף <sup>21</sup>	חָיָה <sup>20</sup>	בְּהוּ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).



## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of *Ḥ, Ḥ, Ḥ, Ḥ*, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of *Ḥ, Ḥ, Ḥ, Ḥ*, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of *Ḥ*, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, *Ḥ, Ḥ, Ḥ*, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple *Ḥwā*, § 9. 1.
12. Compound *Ḥwā*, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. *Ḥwā*, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a* and R.
15. *Dāghēs-lene*, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a *Ḥwā*, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. *Dāghēs-forte*, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. *Māppiq* and *Rāphē*, § 16. 1, 2.
22. *Māqqēph*, § 17. 1, 2.
23. *Méthēgh*, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. *Wāw* conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

36X

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun ; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
- 20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);  
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

\*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

74

## 2. NOTES.

156. וְיִכְלּוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.<sup>1</sup> וְיִכְרְךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):  
 a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pü'äl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.

c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in P'él, *finish*, in Pü'äl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 86. 1. a.

b. וְצָבָא host, but צָבָאָם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 86. 3. b.

c. ם(ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וְיִכְלֵ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וְיִכְרְךְ, וְיִכְלֵ:

a. Shortened from וְיִכְלָה, the P'él of כָּלָה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:

a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְהָ; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 86. 1. b.

c. The abs. has הַך, but the form with suf. has הַך, § 122. 2. a.

161. וְיִשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וְיִקְרָא, וְיִכְרָא:

a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וְיִקְרָא and וְיִכְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ־ in this word is ֿ (tone-long), not ֿ.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וְיִקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וְיִכְרְךְ, וְיִכְלֵ:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D f. omitted from י, as in וְיָהִי, וְיִבְרַךְ, וְיִכְלֹ, וְיִבְרַךְ.
- b. The root is קדש, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ־, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pīāl form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in קדש and יברך, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ־, because ר refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ־, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pīāl, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא — *he-rested*; cf. שָׁבַת.

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת — *to-make, i. e., in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ־, because of following ־, § 47. 3.
- b. לַעֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרַךְ	but	יְבָרַךְ	מָאֹרֶת	but	מְאֹרֶת	יִשְׁבֹּת
מְלֹאכָה	but	מְלֹאכָתוֹ	גְּדֹלִים	but	גְּדֹל	יִקְוֹ
כָּל	but	כָּל־	אֲדָמָה	but	אָדָם	יִקְדָּשׁ
אֵת	but	אֵת־	צְבָאִים	but	צָבָא	יִכְלֹ
יָרַע	but	יָרְעוּ	כְּנָפִים	but	כָּנָף	יִבְרַךְ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ě, of ē to ě, of ǝ to ǝ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ˆ (־ to ־), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (šˆwš) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has  $\bar{o}$  for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and  $\bar{a}$  under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has  $\bar{a}$  under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical)  $\bar{a}$  under the first radical; the Hīph'il has  $\bar{a}$  under the preformative.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 68. (\* p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 68. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 86. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 86. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of  $\bar{a}$  to  $\bar{a}$  in the forms

קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתִּי, קָטַלְתֶּם]

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *מִי שָׁבַת מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ*; (2) *מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (3) *שָׁבַתְתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי*; (4) *זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.*

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The P'ēl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of *שָׁבַת* and *וַיִּבְרָךְ* and *וַיִּקְדָּשׁ*, *בָּרָא*. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

## LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) *אָרֶץ* (62); (2) *יְהִיָּה* (149); (3) *הָאָרְמָה* (129); (4) *פָּנִי* (13).

### 2. NOTES.

165. *אֵלֶּה*—*these*; cf. *זֶה* (m.), *זֵאת* (f.).

166. *תּוֹלְדוֹת*—*generations-of*; cf. *מְאֹרֹת*, *מְעֹרִים*:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in *ך* shows at once that preceding *š'w&* is vocal,

‡ 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are *ô*, not *ō*.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּוּ, צָבָאם:

- a. בְּ pointed with Šwā; ׀ same as in צָבָאם (157).  
 b. It is קָטֵל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ׀ is added, § 86. 3. a.  
 c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.  
 d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנָי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוָה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רִיחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֲשֵׂה, יְהוּה:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˘ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R·bhî(š), § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרְם—tá-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.  
 b. The ׀ under צ is pausal for ׀, § 88. 2.  
 c. This verb has ˘ (in pause ׀) rather than ˘, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ט, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמֵר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. הִבְדִּיל, מְבַדֵּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטִיר he-rained.  
 b. The prefix הִ (originally הַ) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.  
 c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּבַדֵּל, תְּבַדֵּיל, מְבַדֵּיל, מְבַדֵּיל, מְבַדֵּיל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לְעַבֵּד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

- a. The עַבֵּד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has  $\bar{}$ , where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has  $\bar{}$ , because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
- b. The prep. ל takes  $\bar{}$ , as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'édh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָדָה:

- a. ' is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
- b. The vowel under ' in שָׁבַת and צָמַח is  $\bar{}$ , but in this word it is  $\bar{}$ , because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Just as an original  $\bar{}$  is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated*, (§ 36. 4) to  $\bar{}$  (cf. הַמְטִיר), so an original  $\bar{}$  has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\bar{}$ .
- d. In שָׁבַת the first rad. has  $\bar{}$ , but in יַעֲלֶה it has  $\bar{}$ , § 42. 3. b.
- e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הַמְטִיר:

- a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by הָ; root הִשְׁקָה.
- b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 78. 1. b, 2. b.

### 8. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לְעַבֵּד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבַּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרֵעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁחַ



## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than ̄ or ̇.

93. The Hīph'īl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ̄ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally ̄, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ̄.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ̄, or ̇. In the cases cited above, note how ̄ before ʔ and in pause has been heightened to ̄, while before ʔ it has been heightened to ̇.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ʔ, ʕ, ʕ, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ̄.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the P'ēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, Origin and use of the Hīthpā'ēl st.
4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 86. 4. a, b, Attenuation of = to ̄.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (שׁקד, Pl.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (רבר in P'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קדש in Hithpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשָׁתִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלֵי אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בְּדִנַת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ; (6) לְעִבּוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'āl. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִשְׁבַּח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְלָה. (16) The form קִטְלָהֶם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן- (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

## 2. NOTES.

182. וַיֵּצֵר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ם under ץ is ם; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4

184. וַיִּפַח—and-he-breathed; cf. וַיִּצְמַח, מִתְחַת:

- a. For וַיִּפַח, the ך being assimilated; root פָּחַץ.
- b. On = instead of = before ך see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

- a. אָרַח *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.
- b. Learn that אֶפְיוֹ, pronounced āw (the ׳ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for ך, the original form being אֶפְיָךְ.

186. נְשַׁמְתָּ—*nš-māth—breath-of*; cf. דְּנַת, חַיָּת:

- a. Abs. sg. is נְשַׁמְתָּ, but in const. הַ goes back to the orig. תְּ; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַח (184); from the root יָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֶּן *in pause*.

190. מִמְּקֹדֶם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with ך assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form מְקֹדֶם, § 106. 1. a.

191. **יָשַׁם**—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root **שׂים** *to-put*.

192. **שָׁם**—*there*: an adverb.

193. **יָצַר**—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. **יִצְרֵר**:

a. Pausal for **יָצַר**, the root form, see 182. b.

194. **וַיִּצְמַח**—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. **יִבְרֵל**:

a. Cf. with Qal **יִצְמַח** (173), which has  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under ' instead of  $\text{—}$ .

b. The  $\text{—}$  under the preformative is the indication of the Hiph'ל (except in Perf.).

c. **יִבְרֵל** has  $\text{—}$  under 2d rad., but **יִצְמַח** has  $\text{—}$ ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root **צַמַח** *he-sprouted*.

195. **נְחֻמָּד**—*nēḥ-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in **מ** is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding  $\check{\text{š}}wā$ , though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is **חָמַד**, **ך** indicating a Niph'ל.

c. On the vowel  $\bar{\text{—}}$  see § 42. 2. c; on  $\text{—}$ , § 71. 2.

196. **לְמַאֲכַל . . . לְמַרְאֵה**—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix **מ**; cf. **מְקוֹה**, **מְקוֹם**; § 112. 1.

b. The roots are **רָאָה** *he-saw*, **אָכַל** *he-ate*.

197. **הַחַיִּים**—*hă-ḥāy-yīm—the-lives*; cf. **הַחַשׁוּךְ**:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in **ח**, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. **הַדַּעַת**—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from **יָדַע** *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. **וַרְעָ**—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. **וְבָהוּ**:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes  $\text{—}$ , § 49. 4.

b. **רַע**, instead of **רָע**, because in pause, § 88. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	רֵשֶׁת	עֵשֶׂב	בְּקָר
קֶדֶם	עֵרֶב	שָׂרָץ	עֵץ	חֵשֶׁךְ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\bar{\epsilon}$  (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\bar{e}$  (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\bar{o}$  (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ũ.

100. The unaccented  $\bar{\epsilon}$  in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. a, b, 2,    | Origin and use of the Hĭph'il stem.                    |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4,          | Origin and use of the Hōph'al stem.                    |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2,          | Origin and use of the Nĭph'al stem.                    |
| 4. § 65. 1. a, c, 2. c, | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).         |
| 5. § 106. 1,            | Origin of Segholates.                                  |
| 6. § 86. 2. N.,         | To what are ä, ĩ, ũ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of  $\text{לָרַבֵּץ}$ ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Niph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע; (2) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (5) הַבְּרִילָה, נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמַד לְמַרְאֵה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם; (7) הַבְּרִילָה, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילָנוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1–30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\text{—}$  and  $\text{=}$  in the stem of the Qal Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix  $\text{וְ}$ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between  $\text{וְ}$  and  $\text{וְ}$ . (6)  $\text{מ}$  as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hiph'il, the Höph'al and the Niph'al stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel  $\text{ֶ}$ .

## LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10—14.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

## 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָק, אָרֶם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מִמְּעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מִמְּעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מִמְּעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Like הַבְּדִיל, this word has the pref. ה; it is Hyph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in ת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה.

c. Cf. also the Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִמֶּשֶׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין:

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ indicate at once the Niph'āl.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Niph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רַבִּיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šim—heads*: an irregular plural from רָאָשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-h'wi-lā—the *Havilah*:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נְהַר, אֲדָם, כָּנָף, † 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, † 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ך, though not a guttural, after ך, † 82. 3. d.

c. Méthēgh with ך before compound Š'wâ, † 18. 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ך, זֶהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ך, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, † 123. (opening words); † 125. 3. a, b.

e. Cf. נְהַר abs., but נְהַר const.; כָּנָף abs., but כָּנָף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ:

a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, † 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, † 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדִלְיָה—hăb-b'dhō-lāh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—'é-bhēn hăššō-hām—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ך, in second, after ה, =, † 87. 2. a.

217. הַדְּרִיכָה—hîd-dé-qél—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֶכֶת—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), † 45. 2.

b. Qal act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קְדָמָה—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קְדָמָה:

a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, † 122. 2. a. (3).

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הַנְּהַר—hă-nhâr—is Euphrates.



## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֵאָחֵד	חָיָה	abs., but	חַיְתָּ	const.
סָבַב	יָהָב	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַתָּ	const.
הִלָּךְ	שָׁם-הִנְהָר	קָדְמָה	abs., but	קִדְמַתָּ	const.

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ō*, not changeable, *ō̄*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wā, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Māqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was  $\text{תְּ}$ ; but this has been changed to  $\text{תָּ}$ , except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table,        | General view of the Verb-stems.           |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4,      | Changes from original vowels.             |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).     |
| 4. § 66. R. 1,         | Various prefixes and affixes used.        |
| 5. § 66. R. 2,         | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.   |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4      | Remarks on the terminations 'ִ, ךָּ, ךָּ. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- |                      |                                      |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הסבב             | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| זהב הארץ ההוא        | And the gold of THAT land.           |
| והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת | And the fourth river is Euphrates.   |

**Principle 5.**—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קֶטֶן אַחַד; (2) נָהַר גָּדוֹל; (3) יָצְרָה אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפְרַיִם; (4) שָׁם-הֵינָן הוּא עֵרֶן; (5) לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַמְּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (7) סָכַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (8) שָׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַכְרִי'ל** and **עֲשׂוּת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָרָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ**, and **תַּ**. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יָטַע**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִשְׁבֵּת**.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15—18.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לְאָמַר** (115); (3) **מִקְדָּם** (190); (4) **הַדַּעַת** (198); (5) **וַיִּרַע** (199).

## 2. NOTES.

- 221.** **וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַע**, **וַיִּפַּח**:  
 a. For **וַיִּלְקַח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 89. 3.  
 b. The guttural **ק** has = (ä) before it, rather than **ו**, § 42. 2. b.
- 222.** **וַיִּנְחֵהוּ**—*wäy-yän-nî-hë-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:  
 a. The **ו** is Wāw Consec.; **והוּ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.  
 b. The root is **נח** *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hiph'äl.
- 223.** **וַיִּשְׁמְרָהּ** **וַלְעֲבָדָהּ**—*l'ô-bh'dhâh â-l'ô-m'râh*:  
 a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.  
 b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; **ו** before **ל** becomes **ו**, § 49. 2.  
 c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppiq, § 16. 1.  
 d. The **ו** under **ש** and **ע**, if it were **ä**, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַּ is a contraction of הַּ; cf. ׀ for הַּ, § 124. 1. R. 1.  
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ם is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ם, § 74. 3. a. (2).  
 g. The syllables עָ and שָׁ are *half-open*, and the š'wās under ך and ם are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצְוּ—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.  
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׀ and (2) from ׀, § 14. 1, 2.  
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.  
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.  
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח = 'khōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2).  
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (ô) and מִשְׁלַּח (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—thou-shalt-eat:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.  
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—and-from-tree-of: ׀, § 49. 2; ׀, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:

- a. מן reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in ׀, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.  
 b. D. l. in ׀ and in ׀ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'akhō-l'khā—thy-eating:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ׀, אֲכַל (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).  
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ׀, קָטַל, (3) form before ׀ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—dying thou-shalt-die:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיְוֹת—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עָשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qal Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound  $\text{š'wâ}$ .

233. לְבָדוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בָּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה לּוֹ—*'è-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the *first pers. sg.*; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3).

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָרָה—*'è-zér—(a) help or helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֶזְרָה *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i-class Segholate*, § 106. 1. b.

236. כַּנְגִידוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כ, נגד, ך.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיְבַדֵּל	וַיִּקְוֶה	אָכַל
וַיַּעַשׂ	וַיַּצֵּו	וַיִּצְמַח	וַיִּפְרֹד	אָכַלְהָ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיְבַרֵךְ	וַיִּתְּשָׂא	וַיִּתְּרָא	עָבְדָהּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The P'f'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The H'iph'âl Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The N'iph'âl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f.  $\text{é}$  and the † under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is  $\text{ô}$  unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is  $\text{ô}$ , and may be shortened to  $\text{ô}$ , or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to  $\text{ô}$ .

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,<sup>1</sup> they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,<sup>2</sup> they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) יִקְדַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם אָכְלָה מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת לְאָדָם עַד כְּנַעַד.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

<sup>1</sup> Use the root פָּרַד (in Niph'al). <sup>2</sup> Use the root נָרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppiq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19—21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשְּׂרָה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵצַר כְּנָגְדוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

### 2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיִּצֶר (182).

238. וַיִּבֵּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hyph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of =, the preformative ' has = in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôth—to-see; cf. לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with Šwâ, takes =, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle<sup>1</sup> 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ׀ the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but ׀. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ׀th.
- c. R'bhî(â)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצְאָה—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—*wāy-yāp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּבְדֵּל, in Hyph'ul.
- b. Root נִפַּל, of which ׀ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have ׀ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called ׀'פ, i. e., Pē Nān, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. הַרְדָּמָה—(a)—*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—*wāy-yî-šān—and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּיָּצֵר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 88. 2.
- b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—*ā-hāth—one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלַעֲתָיו—*mīṣ-ṣā-l'ô-thāw—from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צְלַעֲתַי is plur. const. of צְלַע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. ׀ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—*wāy-yîs-gōr—and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁכַּח:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגִּיר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהַר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחֲנוּנָה—*tāh-tēn-nā—instead-of-her*:

<sup>1</sup> That is, Principle of Syntax.



- a. Prep. תָּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תָּ; the fem. suf., תָּ.  
 b. הַ is assim. backwards, so that תָּחַתְּנָה becomes תָּחַתְּנָה; then the vowel-letter הַ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	רִיפָל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וְלֹא־אָדָם (v. 20)	רִיפַח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שָׁמוֹת (v. 20)	רִיטַע

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך assimilating; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthégh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ֿ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ R·bhî(ā), § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'él forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 80. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from ê.
- § 80. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of au or auw.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה-שָּׂמוּ; (2) מַה-שָּׂמוּ; (3) מַה-יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵתִי; (6) יִצְרֵת אֶתָּה; (7) וּבְרֵאת הַיָּם וּבְרֵאת הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵאת הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֹר כְּנָגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the *Imv. 2 m.*, and the *Infinitives (abs. and const.)* of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R'bhî(â)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The δ from â. (11) The δ from aw.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָדָם (131); (2) בָּשָׂר (250); (3) מְ in מְאִישׁ (202); (4) הָיוּ (80); (5) אָחָד (37); (6) לֹא (174).

### 2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wäy-yî-bhën—*and-(he)-built*; cf. יָרַב:
- a. Shortened from בָּנָה (root, בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יָרְבָה (root, רָבָה).
- b. The ending הָ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיהוּ, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.
- c. יָבֵן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, §§ 87. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).
- d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.
253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צֵלְעוֹת (248).
254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).
255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'îš-â—*for-woman*; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).
256. וַיְבִאָה—wä-y'bhî-'é-hâ—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:
- a. Root בָּאָה; cf. וַיְבִיא (238); D. f. omitted from י'.
- b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; ם may be called a connecting vowel.
- c. The ם is î, though written defectively.
- d. In וַיְבִיאָה ם stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבִיֵּאָה, this ם has become ם, because of the removal of the tone, § 82. 1. c.
257. זֹאת—zô th—*this (f.)*; cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.
258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pä-'äm—the-stroke, = *now*:
- a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ä retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of  $\text{—}$ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.  
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצָמִי—*mē-‘cā-māy—from-bones-my*:

- a. מַ for מִן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.  
 b. מַעְצָמִי is the form taken by עַצְמִי in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. גִּדְּלִים, מֵאֲרֵת:

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 82. 1. c.  
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—*yīq-qā-rē’—he (i. e., it) shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.  
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic  $\text{—}$  under the first radical.

262. לְקַחְתָּזֹאת—*lū-q‘hāz+zô th—was-taken+this*:

- a.  $\text{—}$  indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Šwâ under ק, tho’ not a guttural.  
 b. הֵ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיָּתָה.  
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Šwâ.  
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 82. 3. b.

### 8. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָרַב for יְרֵבָה	מֵאֲרֵת but מֵאֹר	עָרַב
יָבֵן for יְבִנָּה	בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂר	יָרַע
יַעֲשֵׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבְא but יְבֵאָה	פָּעַם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֵ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Šwâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel ( $\text{—}$  or  $\text{—}$ ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two S'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one S'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

### 5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוּא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
הִיא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אָתָּה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
אַתְּ	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֵתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אֵתָם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אֵתֶן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמְרֵנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

### 6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. a, c,       | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3,          | The Niph'al and remaining Participles.  |
| 3. § 58. 2. b, c,       | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.   |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3,    | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.      |
| 5. § 64. 1—3,           | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives    |

### 7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (P'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָצַם אָחָד; (2) עֲצָמוֹ הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־יְהוָה עֹפֶרֶת; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַיָּם; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 36 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of הָ. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = therefore; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּן.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yā-'zōbh+—he-shall-forsake+:

- a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Māqqēph ō becomes ô; root עֹזַב.
- b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יֵעֹזַב (cf. יֵקַטֵּל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) = to =, and (2) = to =, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עֹזַב; synopsis in Qāl, עֹזַב, יַעֲזֹב, יֵעֹזַב, יִעֲזֹב, יִעֲזֹב, יִעֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-bhîw—father-his:

- a. אָב father; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
- b. ך is all that is left of הַיְּ his or him; cf. ך in אָבִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'îm-mô—mother-his:

- a. אִמּוֹ mother; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- b. Before ך, ם is doubled; = is consequently shortened to =, § 28. 3.

267. וְדָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Synopsis in Qāl, דָּבַק, וְדָבַק, יְדָבַק, וְדָבַק, וְדָבַק, וְדָבַק, וְדָבַק.
- b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b-'îs-tô—in-wife-his:

- a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—wāy-yîh-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Šwā under הַיְּ is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
- b. Méthēgh with =, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. הַיְּ.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) two-of-them, = they-two; cf. שְׁנֵי:

- a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם two.
- b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rûm-mîm—naked:

- a. The Šwā under ע, because of distance from the tone.
- b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed:

- A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.
- Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.
- The ׀ in pause for ׀.

### 8. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֹזֵב־	וְהָיָה	אֵת	אִם	שָׁנִים	פָּנִים
יְעֹלָה	וְהָיָה	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שָׁנֵי	פָּנָי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

- The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāh; this original Pāthāh is retained before gutturals.
- Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.
- The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.
- The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.
- The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.
- The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

### 3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לְנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבֶיהָ	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לֵי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) **מָשַׁל** *rule*, (2) **כָּתַב** *write*, (3) **לָכַד** *capture*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and H'iph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶתְּךָ**; (3) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשְׁתְּךָ**; (4) **הִיוּ שְׂגִידֵיהֶם**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם טוֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of כָּדַל in NY. and HY.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PY. and Pū.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, PY., Pū. and HY.; (4) of זָכַר in Qāl, NY. and HY.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of קָבַד (which has ֶ in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NY., PY., Pū., HY., HYthp.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Attenuation of ֶ to י in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ֶ before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקִיחַ *to-cause-to-drink*.]

#### I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מָוַת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַד <sup>9</sup>	אָבַל <sup>16</sup>
שָׁוַם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטַר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>19</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>17</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	יָצָה <sup>18</sup>	נָסַר <sup>21</sup>	נָוַח <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקַח <sup>8</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַד <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	בָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הִלָּךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁחַ <sup>5</sup>	צָבָא <sup>1</sup>	נָגַד <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>23</sup>	אָב <sup>24</sup>
שְׁבִיעִי <sup>2</sup>	צָלַע <sup>21</sup>	נָהַר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּד <sup>18</sup>	אָבִן <sup>12</sup>
שֵׁהֶם <sup>12</sup>	קָדַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּרַלַח <sup>12</sup>	אָד <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קִדְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עוֹר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בָּשָׂר <sup>21</sup>	אִין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עָפָר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֲכַל <sup>9</sup>	נָן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
הַתְּלָדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אִם <sup>24</sup>
תְּדַמָּה <sup>21</sup>	שָׂדֶה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מְלֹאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
		פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מְרִאָה <sup>9</sup>	זֶה <sup>11</sup>	אֲרֻבָּעָה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- |  |                                     |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Long $\delta$ = $\hat{a}$ , § 80.                       | 6. <i>a</i> .                       | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58.       |
| 2. Long $\delta$ = <i>aw</i> , § 80.                       | 7. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , <i>d</i> . | 1, 2. <i>a</i> - <i>c</i> , Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of $\aleph$ , $\gamma$ , $\ddot{u}$ , § 86. |                                     | 7. Formation and force of the          |
| 2. N.  | [and N. 2.                          | Pf'el stem, § 59. 1, 2.                |
| 4. Volatilization, § 86.                                   | 3. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> .            | 8. Formation and force of the          |
| 5. Attenuation, § 86.                                      | 4. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> .            | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4.                |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6.    | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3.      |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5.         |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2.     | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2.     |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4.           | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4.         | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3.                    |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3.            | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7.        |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2.            | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3.               |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4.     | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1.                             |

#### 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן<sup>2</sup> = קטלתן, קטלתן, קטלתן.]

- (1) נקטלתן<sup>2</sup>, (2) תקטלי<sup>5</sup>, (3) קטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (7) יהקטלת, (8) יקטיל, (9) התקטלנו, (10) ההקטלת, (11) הקטול<sup>2</sup>, (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל, (14) ההקטלתם, (15) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (16) יתקטל, (17) התקטל<sup>2</sup>, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) התקטלנה<sup>12</sup>, (22) התקטלה, (23) תקטל<sup>10</sup>, (24) מקטל<sup>2</sup>, (25) הקטילו<sup>2</sup>, (26) התקטלו, (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל, (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו<sup>5</sup>, (34) אקטל<sup>5</sup>, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (38) אתקטלו<sup>5</sup>, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (44) התקטלנה, (45) קטלתי<sup>3</sup>, (46) קטל<sup>5</sup>, (47) נקטל<sup>7</sup>, (48) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>,

(49) הַתְּקַטְלוּ, (50) הִקְטַלְנוּ, (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי, (52) יִקְטַל, (53) הִקְטַלְתָּ, (54) נִקְטַלְתָּ, (55) יִקְטַל, (56) הִקְטַלְתָּ, (57) הִקְטַלְתָּ, (58) יִתְקַטְלוּ, (59) יִקְטַל, (60) יִקְטַל, (61) נִקְטַלְנוּ, (62) הִקְטַלְתָּ, (63) יִקְטַלְתֶּם, (64) הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי, (65) הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי, (66) הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי, (67) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ, (68) תִּתְקַטַּל.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1-3.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׁרֵף (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

### 2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and ל'ה verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

275. עָרִים—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and ל'ה verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

277. אֲף—'aph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-khîlû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:  
 a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.  
 b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.  
 c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַיֹּאמֶר—wât-tô'-mër—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 78. 2. a.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 78. 3. a. (3).  
 c. On the vowel after ה (ה), and the vowel under ח (ח), § 88. 1, 2.  
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the נ"פ verb אמר say; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תקטל.

281. נאכל—nô'-khâl—*we-may-eat*; cf. יאמר:

- a. א, as in נעשה (130), is connected with אנהו.  
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ה, § 88. 1, 2.  
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the נ"פ verb אכל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb, תקטל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תגעו—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תנגעו:

- a. ת, with ה, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. ה, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).  
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל"גut. verb נגע touch; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תקטלו.

283. תגעו בו פן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תמתו—t'mû-thân—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תגעו:

- a. ת, with ה (ת archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. The root is מות die; ת is defective for ה, § 6. 4. N. 2.

### -3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יאמר	היה	תאכלו	יאמר
ותאמר	עשה	תגעו	ותאמר
נאכל	ברא	עץ-הגן	יקרא
תאכלו	קרא	בתוך-הגן	יבדל

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs נ"פ, the נ, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ה.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"נ, where the נ has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. **קָטַל**) is heightened in the open syllable to **ִ**.

125. The prefix **תְּ** with the affix **ִי** indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthëgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b,             | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b,             | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b,             | The verbal form employed.             |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N'a. 1, 2, | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2,                | Peculiarities of verbs <b>נ"ד</b> .   |
| 6. § 89,                      | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis **III. 1—3.**

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

**וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה**—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. **מִן**.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) וַיַּעֲלֶה וַאֲמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנְּהַר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ רְאִישִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms שָׁרְצוּ (1:21),<sup>2</sup> יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרֵל (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *N* of verbs פ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פ"א. (7) Hiph'īl Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

<sup>1</sup> The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup> These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.



## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) הַמָּתָן (284); (3) מִמְּנוֹ (229); (4) וְרַע (199);  
 (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

## 2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhë(ä)'—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qal act. part. sg. masc. of the י' ו' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under ץ is Pāthāh-furtive, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְתֶּם—'akhô-l'khëm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְתֶּם :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ô shortened from õ, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qal Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix תֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ׀ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Niph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Niph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטַל.

288. עֵינֶיךָ—'ê-nê-khëm—*your eyes* :

- a. *Eye* עֵין; [*two*] *eyes* עֵינֶיךָ; [*two*] *eyes-of* עֵינֶיךָ, § 128. 5.

- b. The grave suffix תֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיְתָם—wîh-yî-thëm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ׀, so written before a consonant with Š'wā, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֵלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֵלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*: cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וְרָא—wät-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. רָא *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form **הִרְאָה** (cf. **יִרְאֶה**), but הֿ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving **רָאָה**; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 87. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. **הֵאָוָה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. **נְחָמָד**—*nēh-mādh—desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form **נְחָמָל**, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Šwá, § 78. 3. c.

296. **לְהַשְׁכִּיל**—*l'hās-kil—to-make-wise*:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of **שָׁכַל** *be wise*; corresponding form **הַקְטִיל**.

b. Synopsis: **מְשַׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכִּיל**; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. **מִפְרֵיו**—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) פֵּי.

298. **וַתֵּן**—*and-she-gave*: feminine of **יָתַן** (94).

299. **עִמָּהּ**—*ʿim-māh—with-her*; preposition **עִם**:

a. הֿ, arising by contraction from **הָ**, must be āh, not āh.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵינַיִם	יִרְאֶה	נִפְקָחוּ	לֵאמֹר	יֹאכַל	יָתַן
עֵינֵיכֶם	וְהִיחֶם	נִחְמָד	בְּאֱלֹהִים	תֹּאכַל	תֵּתֵן

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ֿ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of **הָיָה** *be*, always takes simple (silent) Šwá, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix ׀.

1 The point in ה is a Dagesh, noting the fact that the prec. Šwá is silent.

131. The ׀ under ׀ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ֶ).

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of ' to ׀.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 78. Tabular view, | Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.               |
| 2. § 78. 1,            | Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.               |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b,      | Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.       |
| 4. § 78. 3. a—d,       | Preference of gutturals for comp'd š'wâ.          |
| 5. § 42. 1—3,          | Peculiarities of gutturals ( <i>to be read</i> ). |

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַד *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4—6.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) גִּחְמַד לְהַשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יִחְמַד אֶת־פְּרִי הָעֵץ; (6) אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֲנִי אֵלֶיךָ אֲמַר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4–6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4–6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, גִּחְמַד, אֲנַעֲשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ׀ with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ׀ and ׀. (9) Synopses of verbs 'פ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs 'פ guttural.

## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שָׁנִיָּהּ (88, 270); (2) רָחַח (15); (3) אֲשֶׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּגַי (13);  
 (5) בָּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִגְן (189); (7) יִקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן :  
 a. Nīph'āl (note D. f. in and ו־ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל־ guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form הִקְטִילָהּ.  
 301. עֵינָיו—'ē-nē—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).  
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'ū—and-they-knew :  
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל־ gut. verb יָדַע know.  
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹל; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and ו־ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).  
 c. Méthégh with long vowel before vocal š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.  
 303. עֵרִמִּים—'ē-rūm-mīm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרִים.  
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.  
 305. וַיִּתְּפוּ—wāy-yīth-p'rū—and-they-sewed :  
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹל; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.  
 b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, יִתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.  
 306. עֵלֶה—'ē—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.  
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ē-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.  
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sū—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.  
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפֹרוּ (305).  
 310. קוֹל—qōl—voice; cf. כֹּל (kōl) all.  
 311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'ēl participle of הִלָּךְ walk.  
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.  
 313. אַיְכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou? :  
 a. אֵי where, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאֵירָא—*wā-'ī-rā'—and-I-was-afraid*:

a. -י, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes י.

b. אֵ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (.), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, T'phhā (.), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—*wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On י and אֵ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Niph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאֶשְׁמַע	וָאֶירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאֶשְׁמַע
וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאֶשְׁמַע	וָאֶירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאֶשְׁמַע

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. -י, before the *first* person (א), becomes י.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The H'ythpā'el is generally reflexive; the Niph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for א.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

*This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכֹל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם**, **מִרְחַפֶּת**, **וַיְבָרַךְ**, **נִבְאֵלִי**, **יְבָחֵר**, **שָׁחַת**.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs ך'פ in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ֹ and ֻ. (3) Cases of Nīph'al and Hīthpā'el stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs 'ע guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs 'ע guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הַנָּחָשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָּה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (171); (10) **תֹּאבֵל** (228).



## 2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, הִפְחִיחַ:  
 a. Hiph'il (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"ו verb הִגִּיד *make known*.  
 b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, הִמְטִיר, הִפְחִיחַ, הִגִּיד, הִמְטִיר, הִפְחִיחַ; the D. f. in הִ is for the assimilated ה, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition לְ, with suffix הָ, § 51. 3.
319. אֶתְּהָ—pausal for אֶתְּהָ, §§ 50. 2; 88. 2.
320. מֵהֶמֶן—h'mĕn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—civ-wi-thi-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וְצִוּוּ:  
 a. Pfēl Perf. 1 sg. of the פ"ו verb צִוּוּ *command*, § 100.  
 b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have 'ֹ = ם = ם = ם; § 100. 3. b.
- c. תִּי = *I*; הָ = *thee*; D. f. in הָ, characteristic of Pfēl.
322. לֹבְלֹתִי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בְּלֹתִי, the neg. used with Inf'a.
323. אֶכְלֶ—'khöl + —(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:  
 a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"ו verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.  
 b. The הָ at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּ
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhī—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hī' nā-th'nal + lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:  
 a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ō-khāl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַז, וְאָרַח:  
 a. אָכַל is for אֶכְלֶ, of which the radical אֶ is lost, § 88. 1. N.  
 b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ם before אֶ, § 78. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה זֶאת—māz-zōth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—'e-si-thā—*thou(f.)-hast-done*; תָּ = *thou(f.)*; on 'ֹ see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hīš-šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. ךְ is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., — the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הַשִּׂיאָ, Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of שָׂאָ, ךְ being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. אָתָּה עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת — 'ā-si-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ךְ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over אָתָּה, S'ghöltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרַרְךָ — 'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַרְךָ, § 71. 1. c.

333. גָּחֹןְךָ — *thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵתְךָ, גְּדֵלִים :

a. The ךְ of גָּחֹןְךָ becomes ךְ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךְ with ךְ.

334. תֵּלֶךְ — thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is תֵּלֶךְ, or יֵלֶךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַלְךָ.

335. יָמֵי — *days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיךָ — hāy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel יָ (e) see § 80. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְנָה-לִּי	אֲכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הַשִּׂיאָ	מָה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְתָּה	אֲכַלְתָּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ךְ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מָה *what?*.

140. תָּ = *thou (m.)*, תַּ = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Māqqēph.

142. The personal termination תָּ *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter הָ.

143. In pause — becomes —, and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. a, b, Preference of the guttural for k.
3. § 82. 1. c, Insertion of Pāthāh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. d, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š-wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of לְ guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII, nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמַת הָאֵכֶל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) הָשִׂיא הַנְּחֹשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה (תֹּאכֵל); (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4)

מֵה־נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדִּיל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמִּן־הַמִּים לִקְחָתָּהּ  
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 88, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יִזְרַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יִפָּח, יִצְמַח, יִזְרַע, הַשְּׂבָעָה, יִדְעָה, שָׂמַח, הַשְּׁלַח, מִזְרַע, יִזְרַע.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs יִפָּח in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נִתְּן. (5) ך before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) הַ and הָהּ. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs לִי guttural. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the לִי guttural verb קָטַח.

## LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

### 1. NOTES.

837. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

838. אֲשִׁית—I will put; א = I, the root being שָׁיַת (שׁ"ע) put:  
a. Observe the R'bhî(â)', § 24. 5. b.

839. זֶרְעֶךָ—thy seed; זֶרְעָהּ her seed; cf. זֶרְעוֹ his seed.

840. יִשׁוּפְךָ—he shall bruise thee; תִּשׁוּפְנִי thou shalt bruise him:

a. The Qal Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ת becomes ך.

c. ך with ך = thee (m.); נִנְּךָ is a strengthened form of הוּן him, § 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—Yq-ṣ'bhô-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ן, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ם is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ם, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tē-l'dhī—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תלדי (cf. התקטלי), but ך, being weak, drops out and ם, in an open syllable, becomes ם, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ילד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for ילד.

c. ת and ם are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nīm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t-šū-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ם; cf. הרונך (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, ם in an open syllable becomes ם, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yīm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. -משל for משל before Māqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל, כל.

b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾs-tē-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghōltā repeated according to § 28. 6.

352. ארודה—fem. sg. of ארוך (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארד *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bā-'bhū-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.  
 b. הָ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אֲשֶׁרְהָ, § 88. 1. N  
 c. D. l. in ׀ because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (׀), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'-kh'lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל *eat*, § 88. 1.  
 b. ׀ is for ׀, a strengthened form of ׀, just as ׀ (in תֹּשׁוּפְנוּ) was for ׀; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תֹּשׁוּפְנוּ	עֲצֹבֹנֶךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּכֶךָ	אֲשֶׁרְהָ	אָרֶר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשְׁקֹתֶךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְהָ	אֲרִירָהּ

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, ׀; the הָ of ׀ and ׀ is assimilated backwards and represented in the ׀ by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ׀ there stands the vowel ׀. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The o of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māq-qēph becomes ö.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix ׀ is a volatilization of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and heightened to é.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of ׀ in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of ׀.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'āl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן.

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) **נָגַד** *make known*, (2) **נָפַל** *fall*, (3) **נָגַשׁ** *approach*.

### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (H.L.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ**; (2) **נָתַתִּי לָהּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי**; (3) **בְּעֵצֵב תֹּלַד הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים**; (4) **לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב**; (5) **נָשׂ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms **הִגַּעְנוּ, יָטַע, יָפַח, נָע, נָשַׁת** **הִגִּיד, יָקַח, תָּן, תַּת, יָתַן, נָפַל, הִשִּׂיא, הִגִּיד**.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הָ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou (f.) shalt bear.* (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed (m.), Cursed (f.).* (6) Change of ם to ם. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ן. (9) Assimilation of ן. (10) ף in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

## 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee (m.)*; לְךָ = *for-thee (f.)*.

357. וְאֶכְלֶתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 78. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת—*b'zē-'āth in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעַתָּ.

359. אֶפְיֶךָ—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ךָ (or ךָ) אֶפְיִי; cf. חֵינִיךָ.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 18. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 26. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lē-ḥēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. אֶסְבֹּךָ is for אֶסְבֹּךָ or אֶסְבֹּךָ; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 88. 2.

364. תֵּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תְּמוֹת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע"ו verb שׁוּב *turn*; oor. form, תִּקְטַל.



- b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the  $\text{=}$  being attenuated, the  $\text{=}$  heightened.  
 c. תִּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטַל) becomes תִּשׁוּב by contraction of  $\text{=}$  to  $\text{=}$  and heightening of  $\text{=}$  to  $\text{=}$ .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הִיא—hī', not hīw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she was*:

- a. Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ gut., and ל'ה verb הִיָּה *be*, § 100. 4  
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אָם—but אָמוֹ (266): אָם is for אָמֵם, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wāy-yāl-bī-šēm—*and he caused them to put on*:

- a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לְבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by  $\text{=}$ .  
 b. The  $\text{=}$  under ב is  $\text{=}$ , though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לְקַחְתָּ, שׁוּבָה, תֹּאכַל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, וְיִלְבֹּשׁם.  
 2. Nominal Forms:—עֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֵפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs א"פ.  
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַע in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final  $\aleph$  in verbs  $\aleph''\aleph$ .  
 4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial  $\aleph$  in verbs  $\aleph''\aleph$ .

Note 1.—In the study of verbs  $\aleph''\aleph$  and  $\aleph''\aleph$ , follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1)  $\aleph''\aleph$  say, (2)  $\aleph''\aleph$  find, (3)  $\aleph''\aleph$  call.

### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (P'ēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צֹרֶה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1)  $\aleph''\aleph$ ; (2)  $\aleph''\aleph$ ; (3)  $\aleph''\aleph$ ; (4)  $\aleph''\aleph$ ; (5)  $\aleph''\aleph$ ; (6)  $\aleph''\aleph$ .

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בְּרֵאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בְּרֵאתִי, נִשְׁאָף, מְלֵאוֹ, יְקֵרָא, תִּרְשָׂא, יְקֵרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָמוּ, אָם. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פֿ"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (7) Synopses of קָטַל in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַל in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

### 1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.  
b. מִמֶּנּוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ us, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמְּנֵהוּ.

374. לִדְעַת—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R 1; ל, § 47. 5.

375. וַיִּחַי—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. וַיִּ is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the ו being pretonic, § 78. 2. b.  
b. וַיִּ is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the וַיִּ verb וַיִּ *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wā -y-šāl-l'hē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from ו because it has not a full vowel.

b. P'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטִלֶהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel =.

377. לַעֲבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ—wä-y'ghā-rēs—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֹא, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ' , having only a Š'wā, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and = under ך becomes ך̄.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ם, = becomes ך̄.

d. P'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb נָדַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wä-y-šs-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. H'iph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with =, not ' ) from שָׁכַן  *dwell*, § 78. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִים—hāk-k'rū-bhim—the-cherubim; ך̄ for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתַּהֲפַקַת—hām-m'ith-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-it self: cf. מִתְּהַפֶּקֶת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לְשָׁמֹר—lš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לְשָׁמְרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וְחַי, יִשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת—מִתְּהַפֶּקֶת, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—נֶדֶךְ, חֶרֶב, לֶהֱט, כְּרֻבִים, עֶרֶן, עֵלָם, אַחַד.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח... וְאָכַל... וְחַי—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 78. 1. b).

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַף in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a-f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a-e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs הִלֵּךְ, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) הִלֵּךְ *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) קָלַף *complete*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II, verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (P'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (P'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (P'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (P'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֶּׁבֶן אֱלֹהִים מִקְדָּם; (2) לִנְגַעַן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים; (3) לֵאמֹר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֵאמֹר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) לֵאמֹר אֱלֹהִים מִקְדָּם אֶת-הָאִשׁ וְאֶת-אֲשֶׁתוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשֶּׁקֶה, יַעֲלֶה, עֲשֶׂה, פָּכַח, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, גִּדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עֲשֶׂה, רְאוּת, עֲשׂוּת, וַיְצַו, וַיְכַל, וַיִּבֶן, הִיטָה.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The P'ēl, Pū'āl, Hyph'īl, and Hythpā'ēl stems of קָטַח. (2) The defective writing of ו. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לְדַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל'יה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטַח in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטַח in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

## 1. NEW WORDS.\*

- (1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,  
 (6) הִבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,  
 (12) חָלַב, (13) שָׁעָה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתְּהַרֵּל, for תְּהַרְרָה, §§ 78. 2. a; 78. 3. b, d; 100. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. a (1); 78. 3. a. (3).—קָנְיָתִי, § 100. 3. b.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. b; 68. 5. b. (1); 78. 3. a. (2) and (3).—לְלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. a. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2); וְ= הוּא his, § 44. 4. c.—הִבֵּל, for הִבֵּל, § 88. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. c; 128. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—יָבִיא, for יָבִיא, § 94. 1. c. (3), and 2. a.—לְיֹהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הִבֵּיא (= הִבֵּיא), § 94. 1. b, and 2. b.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. a, and 2.—וּמִחֲלֵבֶהֶן (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חָלַב (ê defective), const. plur. of חָלַב, § 125. 4. e; § 51. 1. d.—וַשָּׁעָה, for וַשָּׁעָה, § 100. 5. b. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. a. (2); 124. 2.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לְלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.





The  $\delta$  in פ"י Hyph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"י. (6) The ' of אָ before suffixes. (7) The endings הַ and הֵ in ל' participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קָטט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

## LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הַלּוֹא, (4) אֵם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 100. 5. b (5); 78. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיָן, on repeated accent, § 28. 6.—וַיִּפְלוּ, Méthègh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. a.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on פ"י, § 124. 3. d; cf. אִפְיוֹ (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on פ"י (e), § 124. 3. c.

V. 7. הַלּוֹא (h'1ō') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this  $\delta$  is for  $\hat{a}$ , § 80. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes  $\hat{e}$  (פ"י) § 80. 4. b; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שֵׂאָה, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂאָה, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 28. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ה, cf. פָּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. c; the פ"י becomes פ" in an open syl.—תִּשְׂוֹקְתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bīh-yō-thām), on פ"י, § 47. 2; on Méthègh, § 18. 5; on וָת, § 100. 1. c; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קָם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the פ" under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be  $\delta$ .— $\text{הָרָחֵק־הַרְרָה}$ , on = under  $\text{הָ}$ , § 78. 2. *a*; on = under  $\text{הָ}$ , § 78. 3. *d*; on  $\text{הָ}$ , § 74. 2. *b* (1); on  $\text{הָ}$ , § 16. 2; on  $\text{הָ}$ , § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.— $\text{הֲלֹא אִם הִטִּיב שְׂאֵת}$ :—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 18.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by  $\text{הֲלֹא}$  (= *nonne?*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4,  $\text{י'י}$  stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4 R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in  $\text{י'י}$  forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of  $\text{קָטַט}$  in the Qāl, Niph., Hiph., and Hōph. stems.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry (Heb., why was it kindled to Cain?)*; (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבִיז, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, תִּבְּזוּ, מִחֲזַק, גִּלְגַּלְתִּי, סִבְּיָה, תִּסְבְּיָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלוֹת, סִבֹּת.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יָיְ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָיְ. (5) הִלֵּא. (6) The ending וְת in ל"ה Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of = to =. (9) י"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) י"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) י"ע Intensive stems.

## LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צָעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעֵתִי, a פ"ו and ל' gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent —, § 24. 4.—הַשֹּׁמֵר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מִה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צָעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל.—אֱלֹהֵי, cf. אֱלֹהֵי in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרַר אֶת־הָאָדָם, §§ 71. 1. c; 88. 2, 3.—פָּצְתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לְקַדְדָתָהּ,

‡ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לקח, ‡ 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ן instead of =, ‡ 87. 2.—מִי־דָּ, pausal for מִי־דָּ, ‡ 88. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, ‡ 78. 2. a; on =, ‡ 78. 3. b; on ם, ‡ 67. 1.—תִּסְפָּה (thô-sēph), for תִּסְפָּה; on ם, ‡ 90. 3. b; on =, ‡ 68. 5. b. (1).—הִתְכַּחֲזֶה, on Méthēgh, ‡ 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, ‡ 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, ‡ 51. 3. a.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the = (â) under ן in each case, ‡ 94. 1. c. (1); the roots are נָע and נָד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—הִתְהַיָּה, ‡ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. b.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אֶחָיו אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- ‡ 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קָוַל in various stems.
- ‡ 94. 1. a, The radical ן uniting with =.
- ‡ 94. 1. b, The radical ן, changed to ן', uniting with י.
- ‡ 94. 1. c, The radical ן rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
- ‡ 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
- ‡ 94. 2. a-c, The vowel of the preformative.
- Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קָוַם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוֹת *die*.<sup>1</sup>

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

<sup>1</sup> This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms **הַיֹּשֵׁב, הַיָּשׁוּב, הַיָּמוֹת, הַיָּמֹל, יְקוּם, נָד, נָע, מְקִימִים, הַיָּאִיר, יָבֵא, הַבִּיֵּא**.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The  $\delta$  in the Qāl Impf. of verbs **פָּ"א**. (2) The  $\iota$  of **אָח, אָב** before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The  $\iota$  of **לָ"ה** Perf'a. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs **לָ"ה**. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs **פִּ"ן**. (7)  $\bar{\tau}$  in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs **פ'** guttural. (9) The  $\delta$  of **פִּ"ח** Hyph'ls. (10) The  $\acute{a}$  of **ע"ו** Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which  $\imath$  (of **ע"ו** verbs) unites with  $\bar{\tau}$ . (12) The forms in which  $\imath$  (of **ע"ו** verbs) is changed to  $\imath'$ . (13) The forms in which  $\imath$  (of **ע"ו** verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The  $\delta$  in **ע"ו** Nyph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in **ע"ו** forms.

### LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **עוֹן** or **עוּוֹן**, (2) **סֶתֶר**, (3) **לָבֵן**, (4) **שְׂבָעִתִּים**, (5) **גְּקָם**, (6) **נָבָה**, (7) **יָשָׁב**, (8) **עִיר**, (9) **שָׁם**.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוּלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before ׀, ׀ becomes ׀, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂוּא, the ם being incorrectly written ן; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶּם, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on ׀, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהִיִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on ן, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצְאֵי, part. מִצָּא with ׀; on change of ׀ to ׀, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yá-há-r'ghē-ni), composed of יְהָרַג, ׀ and ן; on change of ם to ׀, and on ׀, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of ׀ to ׀, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקַם; on D. f. in ק (for ן), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ׀ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—רִישָׁם, for רִישָׁם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); ׀ for ׀, § 96. 1; root, שִׁים (ע״י)—הַכּוֹתֵאֲתוּ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for ן), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 60. 1. *a.*; on ׀, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אַת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאוּ, cf. מִצְאֵי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wáy-yē-qē); for וַיִּצְא, but ן is dropped and Y becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on ׀ under ׀, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנָי, (1) מִן, (2) ל, (3) פָּנָי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיִּשְׁב, but ן is dropped, and Y becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְרַע, for וַיִּדְרַע, but ן is dropped, and Y becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on ׀ under ׀ instead of ׀, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַהֲרַר, see note on v. 1.—וַהֲלֹד, for וַהֲלֹד, but ן is dropped and Y becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַהֲיִ בְּנֵה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנֵה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֲתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.



## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels  $\dot{a}$ - $\dot{a}$  (=  $\delta$ ). (2) The P<sup>r</sup>él of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' ( = e ) before suffixes הַ and הָ, and before the plur. fem. הֵן. (4) The ' of ל'ה Perfects. (5) The change of = before = to =. (6) The Höph. of verbs פִּי. (7) The וַת of ל'ה Inf's const. (8) The = under ' of פִּי Qál Imperfects. (9) The הֵן (é) of ל'ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע'ע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע'ע and verbs ע'ע.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18—22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מְקַנָּה, (4) תַּפֶּשׂ, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לְטַשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נְחֹשֶׁת, (10) בְּרָחֶל, (11) אַחֹת.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּלְדֹּ, root יָלַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 18. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵרֶד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ו, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štš, not š'tš), the š'wá silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—גְּשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשָּׁת wife-of, (5) נְשֵׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִית... הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי... הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתִּלְדֹּ, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יִשְׁבֹּ, like קִטֵּל.—אָהֶל, a *u*-class



Segholate, cf. בָּקָר, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֵה (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 118. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אֶחָיו, see note on v. 2.—רַחֵשׁ, like קָטַל.—קָנַז, on form, § 110. 5. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יָלְדָה, § 68. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—לֵטֵשׁ; like קָטַל.—חָרַשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאַחֹת־וְ, const. of אַחֹת־וְ, and וְ with — according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עֵרָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—וּמִקְנֵה וְאָהַל יֹשֵׁב—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original וְ when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Inv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of וְ when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs וָטַל, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יֹשֵׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלְדָה *bring forth*, and (3) יָרַשׁ (with אֶ in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׂא, יִשָּׂב, יִקְלֹד, יִדַּע, יִשָּׂן.  
הִוִּיר, הִוְלִיד, הִוְדַע, הִוְדַע, הִוְדַע, הִוְדַע.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אָת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שָׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of י"ד Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative ב. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. ב. (10) ו of verbs י"ד in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs י"ד in Hiph. and Hōph.

<sup>1</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

<sup>2</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

## LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23—26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אָזַן, (3) אָמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע.  
 (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד.  
 (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׂוֹ (l'nā-sāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמְעוּ, irreg. for שָׁמְעוּהָ, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 87. 2; Qal Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלֵנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׂוֹ above.—הָאִזְוָה, for הָאִזְוָה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אָזַן.—אָמְרָתִי, cf. מְנַחְתּוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְנָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qal? on repetition of accent, § 28. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with ׀ for ך; cf. מְנַחְתּוֹ in v. 4, and אָמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיַּדַּע, see on v. 17.—וַתִּלְדֵּן, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת־לִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the ׀ is š, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing ׀ and contracting ׀ and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהִי־הָרֶגֶן = וַיְהִי־הָרֶגֶן; הָרֶגֶן becomes הָרֶגֶן, ׀ being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הַחֻלַּל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְשָׁמַר, לְמַשַּׁל; Qal Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַתִּלְדָּה שָׁמְעוּ קוֹלִי  
 (2) נָשִׂי לְמֶךְ הָאִזְוָה אָמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְנֹתִי לְפָעֵי (3)

וְיָלַד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתִים יִקְסֶה־קִין (5)

וְלָמַד שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

**Note 1.**—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 86. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 86. 4, 5, The attenuation of  $\aleph$ ; the deflection of  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$ .
4. § 86. 6, 7, The sharpening of  $\epsilon$  and  $\delta$ ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֹּת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, כָּל-נַפְשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבֹּת, יִהְיֶה, זָרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאוֹר, אֱלֹהִים, יִשָּׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in מִצָּיִ, קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גְּדִלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in **שָׁבַת**, **קָטַל**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**; (5) the *deflection*, in **אָבָה**, **הִקְטִיל**, **הִקְטַל**, **נִקְטַל**, **נִקְטַל**; (6) the *sharpening*, in **אָמַן**, **יָקַם**; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in **נָע**, **נָד**, **וְיָהִי**, **וְיִשָּׁן**, **קוּם**, **בֵּין**, **תִּיטִיב**, **תּוֹצֵא**, **תִּנְסֶה**, **בְּתוֹךְ**, **אֶפְיָד**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת־אֲשֶׁר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hyph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, ʔ, ü*; the volatilization of *ä, ʔ, ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ʔ, ü*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending **וְ**. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höph. of verbs **וְ**. (4) The *ä* in the **וְ** Q&l Perfects. (5) The Höph. of verbs **וְ**. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

## LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with *ō*.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

*Note.*—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

## 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

*He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*

*He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיה, (3) שְׁלֵשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחַר, (6) שְׂמֹנֶה, (7) בַּת, (8) תִּשְׁעַ, (9) חֲמִשׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַ, (11) עֶשְׂרֵה, (12) שְׁתַּיִם,<sup>1</sup> (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשֶׂר, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת.—הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה. (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from לָדָא.—"א<sup>2</sup> בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים, in the day of the creating of God;*

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); on ׀ under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on ׀ under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 86. 1. a.—הבראם, the first ׀, Méthègh, the second Sillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the ׀, same as in אים.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלושים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלוש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of ילד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on ׀ for ׀, §§ 21. 3; 86. 1. a; on ׀ for ׀, § 78. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 182. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 185. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hâw-lidh) with suffix ו.—בנים ופנות.—ו, see the various forms of these words, § 182. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חי, § 86. 1.—ימת (wây-yâ-môth), pausal for ימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שתים עשרה lit., *two ten = twelve*; שתים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 18, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו.—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים;—

*Five years; seven years; ten years.*



**Principle 20.**—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

**Principle 21.**—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנָיִם is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנָיִם שְׁלֹשִׁים; V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה. —*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

**Principle 22.**—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to יָ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 183. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 183. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 183. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀.

*three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קַטְלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hyph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נַחַם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **יָהִי**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמֵּשׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמֵּשָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**שָׁנָה** וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה lit., *and (a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתְּשַׁלַּח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתְּשַׁלַּח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְחַהֵקֶךָ, form and synopsis? force of *Hythpá'el* expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יְמֵי, D. l. in כָּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲנִינוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on ' , § 127. 2. R. 1; on נַּ (én), §§ 184. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נַּ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, וַּ, אֲנִי, נַּ, נוּ; on ' , § 24. 5.

V. 29. וְהָ, these accents need not be considered here.—נַחֲמֶנּוּ, P'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' and 'ע gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נַּ us; on D. f. of P'el in חַ, § 80. 1. b; on ' , § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעֶשְׂנוּ, made up of מִן מֵעֵשָׂה (§ 118. 1), and נַּ.—וּמֵעֲצוֹן, made up of וּ ( § 49. 2), מִ ( § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצוֹן, the ׀ becoming š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינֶנּוּ, sg. יְדִי, *du. יְדִים*; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נַּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָהּ (ê-r'rah), P'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut., 'ע gut. and 'ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָּ is contracted to הָּ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—וְהָ אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (2) from שָׁחַד, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ǎ—ǎ); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y), a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y); (4) from עָבַד, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—û), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â), two nouns of the second class (ǎ—ǎ, ǎ—Y); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pʿēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hʿithpāʿēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qal Impf's of הָיָה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in P'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in P'el. (7) Mäppiq. (8) A-class, I-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ו, ע"ע, ע"י, ע"י and ל'יה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָכַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּרַן, (4) שָׁנַם (in the text, שָׁנַם), (5) גִּבְלִים, (6) נָבוֹר, (7) צָר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רָק, (11) נָחַם (in Niph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחַל, for הַחֲלִל, but the ל's contract and ׀ goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on ׀ under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hiph.?—לָרֵב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רָב, for רָכַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qal?

V. 2. וַיֵּרֶאוּ, Qal Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בְּנֵי and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בְּנִים, בְּנוֹת.—טַבַּת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; δ written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *c*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qal?—נָשִׂים, § 182. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוּן, unusual for יָדוּן,<sup>1</sup> Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בְּשֹׁנָם, rather to be read בְּשֹׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בַּ in, •שׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 58. 2), נָם also.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֶלֶי; the *o* is for *u*, the form corresponding to *yāq-tāl*, not *yāq-tūl*; יָבֹא = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֻרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 182. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>2</sup> from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה יִצָּר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחְשַׁבְתָּ, const. pl. of מַחְשָׁבָה.—לְבוֹ, an ע'ע' *i*-class Segholate; לָבַב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנְחַם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיַּעֲצֵב, cf. וַיַּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחָה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרֵאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 28. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִחַמְתִּי, the second ׀ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, P'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עָשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the ׀ with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 125. 5. a; on second ׀, § 128. 5.

### 8. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בְּיָמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps יָדוּן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the *o* regarded as an obscuration of *u*, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 118, 114, Nouns with ׀ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ׀ prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַר, a noun with ׀ prefixed (א—א), and one with ׀ (א—י); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with ׀ prefixed (א—א); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with ׀ prefixed (א—א); (4) from נָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (י—א); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with ׀ prefixed (י—א); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with ׀ prefixed (י—א).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'ıl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ד. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בשנים. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

## LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמס, (6) תבה, (7) גפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) ארך, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדרתיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפיו); on the pl. ending יו after the pl. ending *ôth*, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —אתה, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 78. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—(ת)שחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 *f.* of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרכו, from דרך; cf. ורע and ורעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (*bâ'*), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנגי, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hyph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.



Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה ('*sê*), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תָּבֵה, the = being unchangeable. — עָצִי, const. of עָצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע'ע' *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרְתָּ—לֵב. — וּמִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ—וַיֵּאמֶר, from house and from outside = within and without. — תַּעֲשֵׂה, cf. נַעֲשֵׂה (ch. I. 26). — רִחֲבֶהָ (rôh-bâh), on ׀ (ô) under ך, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ׀, § 124. 1. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *suit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֵׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120,                  | Various ways of forming noun-stems.                         |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> .             |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> ,  | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> .               |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive.   |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3c,d,            | Other traces of the accusative case-ending.                 |
| 7. Word-Lists,             | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.                      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—

לְמִינוּ, לְמִנְהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּהּ, אֲבִיָּהּ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק,  
צִלְמֵנוּ, זֶרַעַהּ, לְמִיָּהּ, קִלְדָּהּ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The  $\delta$  of ו' ב' Hyph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Niph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The  $\delta$  of ל' ה' Imv's. (9) ע' ע' *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צֹהַר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צֹד, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבְּנֵי, (8) בָּנֵי, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אֶחָד.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צֹהַר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּחְתִּי (tā-'at), on = under תַּחַת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under עַל, § 78. 3. *b*; on הַעֲלֵה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּבְּלָלָה, made up of (1) תַּבְּלָלָה, of which הַ is dropped, (2) בָּלָלָה,

which is for  $\text{הַ$ ,  $\text{ה}$  being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2 c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf.  $\text{וַיָּבֵל}$  (ch. II. 2).— $\text{מִלְמַעְלָה}$  (mġ-l'mġ-lā), made up of  $\text{לְ$ ,  $\text{מַעַל}$  and  $\text{הַ}$  directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wā under  $\text{ע}$ ; on  $\text{הַ}$ , § 121. 3.  $\text{אֶ$ — $\text{בְּצִדָּה}$  (b'qīd-dāh), from  $\text{צָד}$  with suf.  $\text{הַ}$ , the original  $\text{—}$  being attenuated in sharpened syl.— $\text{תָּשִׂים}$ , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'ע verb  $\text{שָׂם}$  put.— $\text{תַּעֲשֶׂה}$ , same as the word above, with pron. suf.  $\text{הַ}$ .

V. 17.  $\text{וַאֲנִי}$  (wā-'nī), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3.  $\text{d}$ ; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhī'— $\text{וְהִנְנִי}$ , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2.  $\text{a}$ .— $\text{מְבִיא}$ , for  $\text{מְבִיא}$ ; but  $\text{ו}$  became  $\text{י}$ , and  $\text{yi} = \text{i}$ , then  $\text{Y}$  in an open syl. became  $\text{—}$ , § 94. 1.  $\text{b}$  and 2.  $\text{b}$ .— $\text{לְשַׁחֵת}$ , Prēl Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb  $\text{שָׁחַת}$ , the D. f. being implied in  $\text{הַ}$ , § 80. 1.  $\text{b}$ .— $\text{וַיָּנַע}$ , pausal for  $\text{וַיָּנַע}$ , Qāl Impf. of  $\text{נָע}$ , § 82. 1.  $\text{a}$ .

V. 18.  $\text{וְהִקְמַתִּי}$ , on  $\text{י}$ , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2.  $\text{b}$ ; on  $\text{הַ}$ , § 94. 4.  $\text{b}$ ; R;  $\text{—}$  is  $\text{i}$ , written defectively;  $\text{δ}$  is separating vowel, § 94. 4.  $\text{a}$ ;  $\text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים}$ , which before  $\text{תִּי}$  becomes  $\text{הַקְמַתִּי}$ .— $\text{אֶתְּךָ}$ , pausal for  $\text{אֶתְּךָ}$ , the prep.  $\text{אֶת}$  with; cf.  $\text{אֶתְּךָ}$ , in which  $\text{אֶת} = \text{אֶת}$ , the sign of the def. object.— $\text{וַבָּאֵת}$ , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of  $\text{בָּא}$ , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20.  $\text{וְהָיִי}$ , instead of  $\text{וְהָיִי}$  with D. f. implied.— $\text{תְּבִיא}$ , Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.;  $\text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא}$ , § 94. 1.  $\text{b}$  and 2.  $\text{a}$ .— $\text{לְהַחֲיוֹת}$ , Hīph. Inf. const. of  $\text{חָיָה}$ ; on  $\text{וֹת}$ , § 100. 1.  $\text{e}$ .— $\text{יְבִאוּ}$ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of  $\text{בָּא}$ .

Vs. 21, 22.  $\text{קַח}$ , Qāl Inv. of  $\text{לָקַח}$ , § 84. 2. R. 2.— $\text{מֵאֲכַל}$ , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— $\text{אֲכַל}$ , § 78. 1.— $\text{וְאֶסְפֶּתֶּךָ}$ , on the shifting of tone, § 78. 3.  $\text{b}$ ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— $\text{צִוְּךָ}$ , Prēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of  $\text{צָוָה}$  command; on  $\text{—}$ , § 59. 1.  $\text{a}$ ; on  $\text{הַ}$ , § 100. 1.  $\text{a}$ .

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וַאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**את המבול מים**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

**Principle 29.**—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוב** *good*, of **גדול** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אית** *sign*, **מאור** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which there is the spirit of life*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant, which he made with Noah? Male and female they shall enter the ark, and thou shalt take food which may be eaten; and thou shalt preserve alive the soul of every living creature which was in the ark.*

3. To be written in Hebrew:—*Chapter V.*

4. To be written in Hebrew:—*of a*

between **אִתּוֹ** *with*, and **אֵת** sign of def. object. (12) 'פ' gut. Niph-'ala. (13) The retention of the original **תּוֹ**. (14) A later usage of **תּוֹ**. (15) The origin of **הָ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מְחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1.—**בָּא**, on synopsis in Qal, § 102. 3.—**בְּיַתְּךָ**, on '—, § 125. 5. *a*; on —, § 124. 1. *a*. (2)—**רְאִיתִי**, the *f* being attenuated from *š*, § 100. 3. *b*.—**לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on '—, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—**דְּוֹר**, on *š*, § 80. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*.—**הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*.—**לְחַיֹּת**, Prel Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיֹּת** in ch. VI 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטֵר**, synopsis in Hyph'1; cf. Principle 23.—**אַרְבָּעִים יָוֵם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**וּמַחִיתִי**, on '— (cf. **רְאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מְחָה**—**הַיָּקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. *f*. from '—, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—**עֹשִׂיתִי**, on *t*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחִיתִי**, and **רְאִיתִי**.—**צָוָהוּ**, for **צָוָה** and **הוּ**; = **צָוָה אֹתוֹ** (VI 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *š* is obscured from *š*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבִיא**; the *h* being elided, *š* becomes *š*, and this *š*, § 94. 2. R. 3.—**וַיִּבְנֶינּוּ**, on '—, § 124. 3. *a*.—**אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = (*him*).—**אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵינָהּ**; on '—, § 125. 5. *a*; on '—, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 184. 2. *c*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה**—*Seven, seven = by sevens.*

V. 3.—**שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**—*Two, two = by twos, in pairs.*

**Principle 30.**—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

**Principle 31.**—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of הַ for הֶ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original הַ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of ' for ם' and ם'.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֹעֵה, פָּנִים, שֹׁכֵעָה, חֲבֵה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verbs in § 88b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פִּי"ן. (2) Synopsis in Qal of בּוֹא. (3) ע"י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לְהִי"ן Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינְנָה**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for ם־ and ם־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שֵׁשׁ**, (2) **חֹדֶשׁ**, (3) **שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר**, (4) **בָּקַע**, (5) **מַעַן**, (6) **אָרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **נָשָׂם**, (9) **צָפוּר**, (10) **בְּעַד**.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בְּאֵי**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**בְּאִשֶּׁר**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative.—**לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—**מִי**, const. of **יָמִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בְּשָׁנָה**, on Y, § 47. 2; abs., **שָׁנָה**, const., **שָׁנָה**, the ך being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—**שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת**, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 188. R. 11.—**חַיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 128. 5.—**נִבְקָעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקַע**—**מַעֲיָנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עָיַן**, § 119. 2.—**רַבָּה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתְּחוּ**, § 88. 1.—**נָשָׂם** (gé-šém) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בְּעַצְמֵי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אֲתָם**, the original Y being found in a sharpened syl.—**הַמָּה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחַיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינָהּ**, § 124. 1. b. (1).—**צָפוּר**, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. **שָׁנִים שָׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense.—**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרֵי** (II. 23).—**הַבָּאִים**, Qal Part. act. pl. of **בָּא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגְּרוּ**, with Y atten. from **סָ**, and **ו** heightened from **וּ**, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—**בְּעַד** (bā-'dhô), prep. **בְּעַד** around, behind, with suff. ך him.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 18.—כָּאֵן נָח וְשֵׁם-חָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun דָּן with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. a, b, and R's, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. a—d, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*



ording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteenth hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָֿ, (2) הָֿ, (3) הָֿ, (4) וְֿ, (5) וְֿ, (6) הָֿ, (7) הָֿ, (8) הָֿ, (9) הָֿ, (10) הָֿ.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing **ב**. (4) **י'ע** stems with affixes. (5) The prep. **בְּ** with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs **י'ע**. (8) The original vowels in **יְסִנְר**. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending **ā**. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending **ē** (from **י**). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending **ֿ**. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending **ay** before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִוּם, (2) נָבַר, (3) בָּסָה, (4) נָהַר, (5) נָבְהָה, (6) חָרְבָהּ, (7) שָׁאָר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. **יְרַבְּנָה**, on rejection of the third radical **ן** or **י**, § 100. 2.—**וַיִּשְׂאֵן** (*wāy-yī-s'ā*), from **שָׂאָן**; **ן** assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the *šwā* remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְרָם (wät-tä-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be  $\delta$ ; usual form of וְרָם Qal Impf., is with ׀, e. g., וְרָם; but with Wāw consec.,  $\delta$  is employed, which becomes  $\delta$  when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְרָם, (1) ׀, (2) וְרָם, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְרָם, (1) - ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ׀ = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being וְרָם, cf. וְרָם (ch. II. 1).—וְרָם, on the ׀ (6), § 45. 4.—וְרָם, from וְרָם, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—וְרָם, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְרָם, § 82. 1. a.—וְרָם (nī-š-māth), construct of וְרָם, from וְרָם = וְרָם, dual, וְרָם; on וְרָם, § 124. 3. d.—וְרָם (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (6), § 45. 4; ׀ under ׀, on account of rejection of D. f. from ׀, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—וְרָם, on 6 under ׀, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְרָם, for וְרָם (Qal Impf.); ה, lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over ׀, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְרָם, Niph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as וְרָם.—וְרָם, another Niph.; tone receding to penult, = is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—וְרָם, D. l. in ׀, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—וְרָם, sg., although pl. in sense.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—וְרָם וְרָם—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 84.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—וְרָם בְּאֶפְיוֹ . . . . כֹּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 85.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **בָּשָׂר** *flesh*, **עוֹלָם** *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) **וְהַמִּים**, (2) **וְהַהָרִים**, (3) **מִלְמַעְלָה**, (4) **וּבְנֵהֶמָּה**, (5) **מֵאָרֶם**.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ו or ׳ in verbs **לִהְיוֹת**. (2) Assimilation of ך in verbs **פָּרַח**. (3) The vowels in **עָלָה** Qāl Imperfecta. (4) The article with **וְ**. (5) The suffix and ending **וְ**. (6) Each vowel in **וְהַמִּים** and **וְהַהָרִים**. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָגַשׁ, (8) הָרָה, (9) חָלוּץ, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָגַשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָכַר,  $\delta$  height. from זָ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on  $\bar{\text{—}}$  instead of  $\text{—}$ , § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the  $\bar{\text{—}}$  height. from orig.  $\text{—}$ ; the  $\delta$  with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלֵא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tāl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—וְחָלוּץ, Inf. abs.; on  $\delta$  (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשְׁבַּח, on  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , § 49. 4; וַיִּשְׁבַּח, Inf. abs., for וַיִּשְׁבַּח, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on  $\bar{\text{—}}$  before ח, § 78. 2. a; on  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מִקְצֵה מִקְצֵה (mī-q'cā), for מִקְצֵה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under ק, instead of  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , § 125. 6. b; on הָ (ā), § 128. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיַּתְּנָהּ, from נָתַן (cf. וַיִּנְתְּנוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יַתְּנֶה, but the form with Wāw consec. has  $\delta$ , § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual  $\delta$  to ā.—וַיִּרְרֵי, const. pl. of וָרָר, which is from וָרָר; hence the  $\bar{\text{—}}$  is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 81. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on  $\delta$  (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Niph. of רָאָה.—וַיִּרְאוּ, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable  $\bar{\text{—}}$  in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—וַיִּרְאוּ (hē-hā-rīm), on the  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under ה; § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיִּצְאָה, § 90. 2. a. (1).—וַיִּצְאוּ, § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 8.—**וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הַלֹּךְ אֶשְׁבָּ**—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—**וַיֵּצֵא יְצִיאָהּ אֶשְׁבָּ**—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—**וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים**—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb **הֹלֵךְ**, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—**בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ**—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of **ל** is employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. † 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. † 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ע"ו**, **ע"י** and **ע"י** Segholates.
3. † 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ל'ד** nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **יָלַד**, **מָוֶת**, **נָיִת**, **חָזַק**, **קָצַד**, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנְּשִׂאִים, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) יִשְׁלַח.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע״ע Qāl Impf. (3) ו״ו Qāl Impf. (4) Niph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The  $\delta$  of the Inf. abs. (7) The  $\epsilon$  of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable  $\text{־}$  in const. plur. (9) Article with  $\text{־}$ . (10) ל" guttural P'el Impf. (11) פ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע״ע and ו״ע Segholates. (14) ע״ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה־.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגְלֵי, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) גִּיּוֹת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מְבַקֵּה.

### 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לְרֵאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) מְבַקֵּה,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצְאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) יִקְחָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (8) יִבֵּא,<sup>9</sup> (9) יַחַל,<sup>10</sup> (10) יִסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) שְׁלַח,<sup>10</sup>

(12) תָּבֵא,<sup>11</sup> (13) יָרַע,<sup>11</sup> (14) יִיחַל,<sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) יִהְיֶה,<sup>13</sup> (17) חָרְבוּ,<sup>13</sup> (18) וַיִּסַּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיִּרְא,<sup>13</sup> (20) יִבְשָׁה.<sup>14</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִנָּה,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָדוֹ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרֵב,<sup>11</sup> (6) גִּית,<sup>11</sup> (7) תְּרֵשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִבְּקָה.<sup>13</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן,<sup>8</sup> (3) אִתְּ (with),<sup>8</sup> (4) הַ,<sup>8</sup> (5) -הַ,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (8) לֵא,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל-<sup>9</sup> (10) בִּי,<sup>9</sup> (11) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (12) הַ,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה,<sup>11</sup> (15) יָי.<sup>12</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ, עֵ, לֵ, and עֵעֵ Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דְּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רִיחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחֹחַ, (8) גְּעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קֹר, (11) חֹם, (12) קָיִץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִדְבַר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לֵאמֹר,<sup>15</sup> (3) יָצָא (‡ 90. 2. a), (4) הִוְצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to Qri, הִוְצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, †‡ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וַפָּרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (6) וַיָּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (7) וַיָּצֵאוּ,<sup>19</sup> (8) וַיִּבְנוּ,<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (10) וַיַּעֲלֵה,<sup>20</sup> (in Hyph., not Qal), (11) וַיִּרְחַח,<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתִּנְחַח, v. 4), (12) וַאֲסַף,<sup>21</sup> (13) וַיִּשְׁכַּחְנוּ,<sup>22</sup> (14) לְהַבֹּר,<sup>21</sup> (15) עֲשִׂיתִי,<sup>21</sup> (16) וַיִּשְׁכַּחְנוּ,<sup>22</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,<sup>17</sup> (2) בֶּשָׂר,<sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה,<sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ,<sup>17</sup> (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,<sup>17</sup> (6) מִשְׁפָּחֹת,<sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,<sup>20</sup> (8) טְהוֹר,<sup>20</sup> (9) עֹלֹת,<sup>20</sup> (10) לְבוֹ,<sup>21</sup> (11) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (12) גְּעֻרָיו,<sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע,<sup>22</sup> (14) קָיִץ,<sup>22</sup> (15) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,<sup>18</sup> (2) אֶשְׁתֵּךְ,<sup>18</sup> (3) בְּנִיָּה,<sup>18</sup> (4) נִשְׂי,<sup>18</sup> (5) אַחֶךָ,<sup>18</sup> (6) אֶתָּה,<sup>18</sup> (7) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעִבְדִּי,<sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,<sup>21</sup> (10) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup>



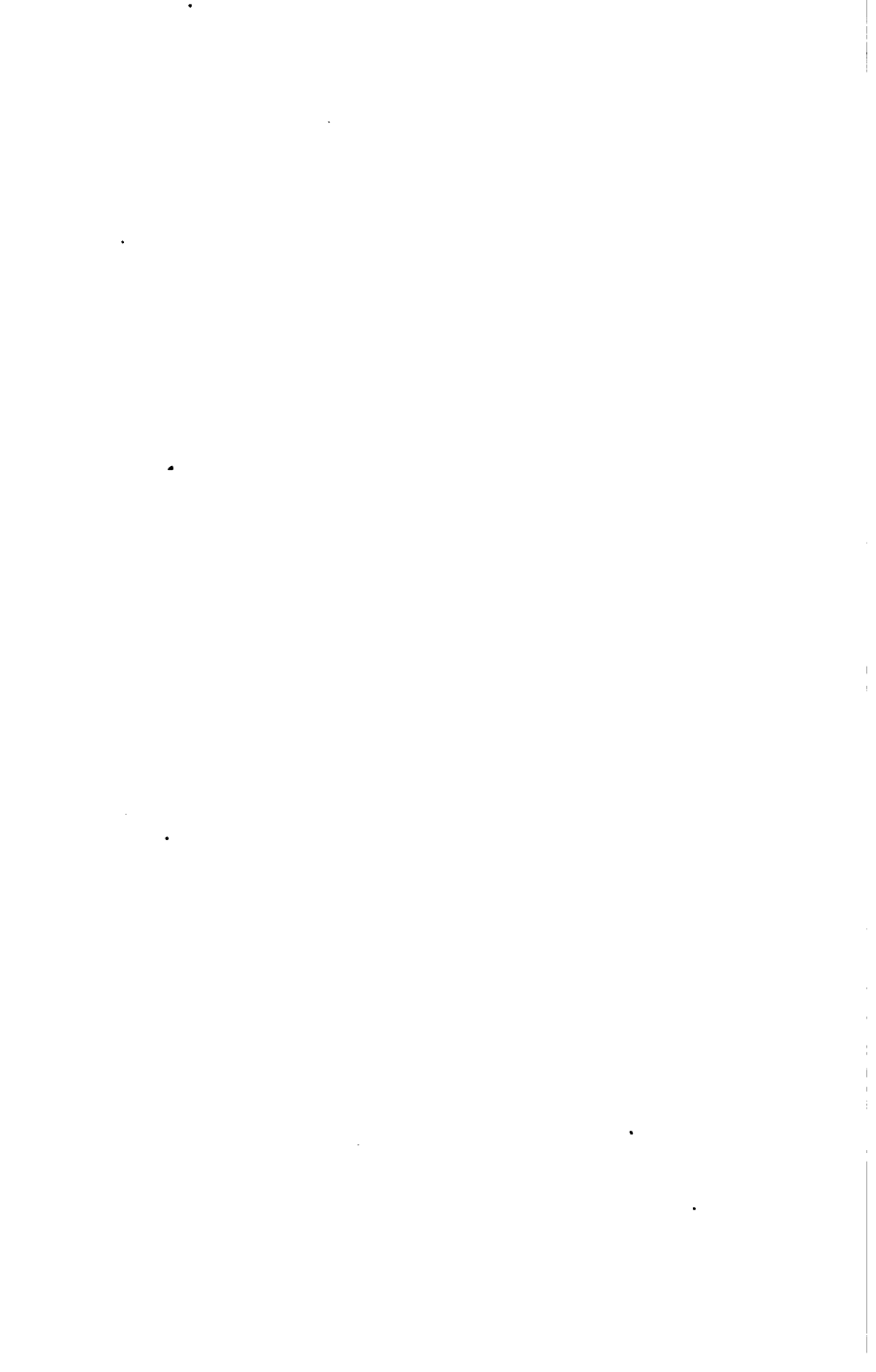
**5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.**

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists,                      Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

**6. EXERCISES.**

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

**MANUAL.**



# A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

---

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES  
AND WORD-LISTS

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWENTY-SECOND EDITION

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1911

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO**

## PREFACE.

---

This MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of *בְּרֵאשִׁית* is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye, he will*

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	72-73
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93



## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶת); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghöltā (שֶׁ); the *Period* (.), for Šōph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְרָן) preceded by Šlūq.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו ותשך על-פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- ג ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- ד וברא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך ערב ויקרא לילה ויהי-ערב  
ויהי-בקר יום אחד:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום  
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום  
אחד ותראה תיבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים לתיבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וברא אלהים כי-טוב: 7

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ וְיֵשֶׁב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע  
עַץ פֶּרִי עֹשֶׂה פֶּרִי לְמַטֵּה יִשְׂרָאֵל זֶרַע-בוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתֵּצֵא הָאָרֶץ דֶּשֶׁא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ  
עֹשֶׂה-פֶּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרַע-בוּ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

18 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וְהָיוּ לְאוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּלְשָׁנִים:

וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן: <sup>ט</sup>

16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

18 וְלַמַּשָּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וְלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הַרְמֵשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵיהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:.

- 22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
 בַּיַּמִּים וְהַעוֹף יִרֵב בָּאָרֶץ:
- 23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:
- 24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה  
 וְרֶמֶשׂ חַיִּתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה  
 לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
 כִּי-טוֹב:
- 26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְדוּ  
 בְּדַגַּת הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
 הָרֶמֶשׂ הַרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
 אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:
- 28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
 וּמְלאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתֶּהּ וַיְדוּ בְדַגַּת הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף  
 הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיָּה הַרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע יָרֹעַ  
 אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵרִי-  
 עֵץ זֶרַע יָרֹעַ לָכֶם יְהִי לְאֹכְלָהּ:
- ל וְלָכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלָכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלָכָל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-  
 הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
 וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:  
 2 וְכָל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלֹאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבַּת  
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכָל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
 מְכָל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אָרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:  
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בְּאֶרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה  
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 7 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֵר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח  
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:  
 8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יָצַר:  
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְחֹמֵד לְמַרְאֵה  
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֵּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
 וְרָע:

- 9 וַנְהַר יָצָא מֵעֵרָן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יָפֵד וְהָיָה  
 לְאַרְבָּעָה רִאשִׁים:
- 10 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוּכָב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ קַחְוִילָה  
 אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:
- 11 וְהַיָּב הָאֶרֶץ הִיא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:
- 12 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁנַי גִּיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוּכָב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
 כּוּשׁ:
- 13 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִדְקֵל הוּא קְהֵלֶךְ קְדַמַת אֲשׁוּר  
 וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת:
- 14 וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֹן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
 וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:
- 15 וַיֹּצֵו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל  
 תֹּאכַל:
- 16 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ  
 מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 17 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
 לוֹ עֵזר כְּגֹדּוֹ:
- 18 וַיִּצַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
 כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לְרֹאוֹת מִה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ  
 וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:
- 19 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וְלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכָּל  
 חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְלָאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזר כְּגֹדּוֹ:

- 21 נפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על-האדם וישן ויקח אחת  
מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:  
22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את-הצלע אשר-לקח מן-האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל-האדם:  
23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה-זאת:  
24 על-כן יעזב איש את-אביו ואת-אמו ודבק באשתו והיו  
לבשר אחד:  
כה והיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

## CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל-האשה אף כי-אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:  
ב ותאמר האשה אל-הנחש מפרי עץ-הגן נאכל:  
ג ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך-הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתו:  
ד ויאמר הנחש אל-האשה לא-מות תמתו:  
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֵאֲכָל וְכִי טָאוּהָ-הוּא  
 לְעֵינַיִם וַנַּחֲמַד הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיָו וַתֹּאכַל  
 וַתֵּתֵן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרִמְסִם הֵם וַיִּתְפָּרוּ  
 עֲלֵה תְאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגַן עֵדֶן  
 הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
 בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדֵי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן וַאֲרָא כִּי-עֵרִים אָנֹכִי  
 וַאֲחַבֵּא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵרִים אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
 צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
 לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
 הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אֲרֹר  
 אֶתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-נִחְנָקֶךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
 וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:



- 10 ואיכה אשית בינה ובין האשה ובין זרעה ובין זרעה  
 הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:  
 16 אל-האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצמונך ותרנך בעצב  
 תלדי בנים ואל-אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל-בך:  
 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן-העץ  
 אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה הארמה  
 בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חייך:  
 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את-עשב השדה:  
 19 בזעת אפיקך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל-הארמה כי  
 ממנה לקחת כי-עפר אתה ואל-עפר תשוב:  
 20 ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
 כל-חי:  
 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
 וילבשם:  
 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
 לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן-ישלח ידו ולקח גם  
 מעץ החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:  
 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מן-עדן לעבר את-הארמה  
 אשר לקח משם:  
 24 ויגרש את-האדם וישכן מקדם לגן-עדן את-הכרבים  
 ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את-דרך עץ  
 החיים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- \* וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהֶרַל וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:  
 2 וַתִּסֹּף לֵדַלֵּת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
 וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:  
 8 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
 לַיהוָה:  
 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע  
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:  
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:  
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לְךָ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:  
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת  
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:  
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶם  
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:  
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:  
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-  
 הָאֲדָמָה:  
 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדֶךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה לֹא-תִסְקֶה קַת-כֹּחָה לְךָ גַע וְגַד  
 קִהְיָה בְּאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּאָה :

14 הִן גִּרְשָׁתָה אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר  
 וְהָיִיתִי גַע וְגַד בְּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מִצְאֵי יְדִרְגָנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל-הֲרֹג קַיִן שִׁבְעָתַיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
 יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיָּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאָרֶץ-נֹד קְדָמַת-עֵרֹן :

17 וַיַּדַּע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חַטָּן וַיְהִי בְנָה  
 עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנֵי חַטָּן :

18 וַיִּוֹלַד לְחַטָּן אֶת-עֵירֹד וְעֵירֹד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל  
 יָלַד אֶת-מִתְוַשָּׂאֵל וּמִתְוַשָּׂאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לִמְךָ :

19 וַיִּקְחֵלוּ לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וַשֵּׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
 צִלְהָ :

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת-יִבְלָה הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֱהֵל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וַשֵּׁם אֶחָיו יִבְלָה הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל-תַּפְשׁ כְּנֹר וְעֹנֵב :

22 וַצִּלְהָ נִם-הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת-תְּוֵבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל-חֲרָשׁ  
 נְחֹשֶׁת וּבְרָזָל וְאֲחֹת תְּוֵבֵל-קַיִן גַּעְמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לִמְךָ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵרָה וַצִּלְהָ שִׁמְעֵן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לִמְךָ הָאֵנָּה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לַפְעֵעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

24 כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקַם קַיִן

וְלִמָּה שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

ה' וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עוֹלָם אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת לִי אֱלֹהִים יַדַּע אַחֲרַי פִּתְחַת הַכֶּלֶל כִּי הִרְגֵנוּ

קַיִן:

26 וְלִשְׁתָּ נֶסֶם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אָנֹשׁ אִין הוֹחֵל

לִקְרָא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה:

# GENESIS I-IV.

## A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\* )( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )( +the-light that+good;\* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )( +the-expanse, † and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-~~seed~~ seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (i. e., whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-~~seed~~ seed to-kind-his, and-tree making +fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;\*(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;\* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (or, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+ fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )( +the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)( +the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )( +the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(-him;\* male and-female created-he )(-them.
28. And-blessed )(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )( +every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )( +every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God )(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )(+day the-seventh and-sanctified )(it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God )(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )(+the-man whom he-formed.



9. **And-caused-to-sprout-forth** Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. **And-(a)-river goes-forth** (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )(+the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. **And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that** (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. **And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second** (is) Gihon;\* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. **And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third** (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. **And-took** Jehovah God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. **And-commanded** Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. **But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil,** not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. **And-said** Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God )(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

## CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God : Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman :\* Not+ dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said : )( +thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because+ naked (was) I ; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man :\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me. she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?\* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;\* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,\* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out )(+the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+ the-Cherubim, and-)( (the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(or, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(or, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+ Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?\* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (i. e., do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (or, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out )(me the-day (i. e., to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (lit., to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;\* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (i. e., from the presence of) Jehovah ;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain )(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )(+ Enoch;\* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )(+Irada; and-Irada begat )(+ Mehujael;\* and-Mehujael begat )(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat )(+Lamech.
19. And-took-+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;\* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )(+Jabal;\* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;\* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore )(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;\* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+ Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives :—  
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;\*  
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;  
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+ Cain,\*  
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called )(+his-name Seth :\* For has-put-+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called )(+ his-name Enosh;\* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- 1 בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: \*
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור: \*
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- 5 ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- 10 ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מדע זרע  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:



- 12 והתצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 18 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים:
- 10 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן:
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגרלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגרלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש הארמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

81 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד והי ערב והי בקר יום הששי:

## CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

8 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הרעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 ונהר הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כח ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

## CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל :
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתו :
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתו :
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע :
- 6 וטרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל :
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת :
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים בתוך עץ הגן :
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה :
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי ואחבא :
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת :
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה לי מן העץ ואכל :
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל :

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבותך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה  
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה :
- 19 בועת אפיך תאכל לחם ער שובך אל האדמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה  
אשר לקח משם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים :

## CHAPTER IV.

- \* והאדם ידע את חווה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין  
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והיו הבל רעה צאן  
וקין היה עבד אדמה:
- 3 והיו מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה  
ליהוה:
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד  
ויפלו פניו:
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
פניך:
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והיו בהיותם בשרה  
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן  
האדמה:
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
- 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
וגר תהיה בארץ:

- 18 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך  
אסתר והייתי גע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יורגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם  
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך והי  
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל  
ומחויאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם  
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל  
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם הוא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש  
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נַעֲמָה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לגשיו  
עדה וצלה שמען קולי  
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי  
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי  
וילד לחברתי :



- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין  
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:  
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה  
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי  
הרגו קין:  
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנש אז  
הוחל לקרא בשם יהודה:

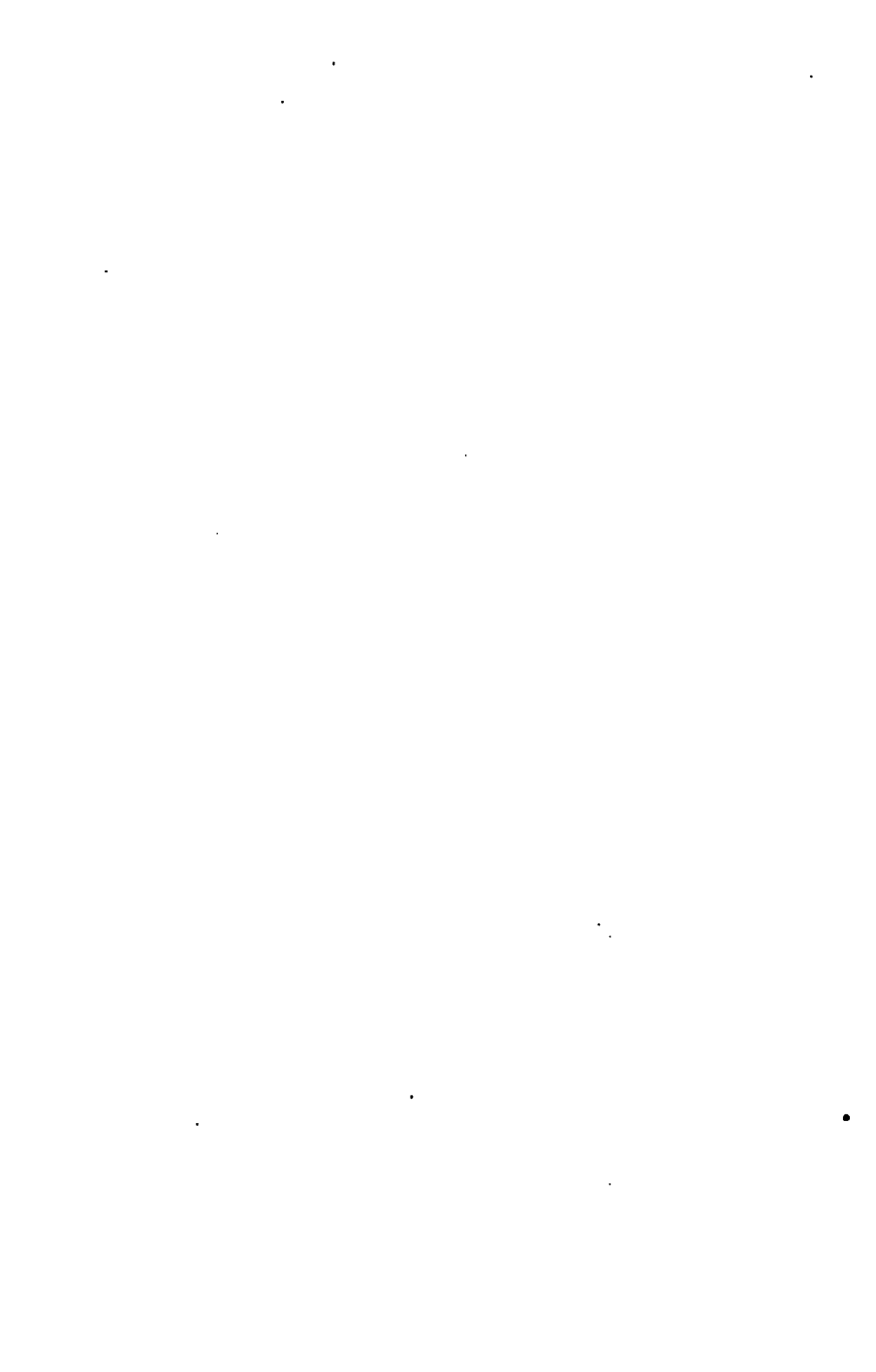
## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-āith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm\* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'āl+p'nê th'hôm,\* w'rā(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-ê-phêth 'āl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi+'ôr;\* wă-y'hi+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr ki+tôbh,\* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-ê-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ê-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;\* wă-y'hi+'ê-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr' yôm 'ê-êadh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;\* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'êr mît-tă-êth lā-rā-qî(ă)' ũ-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'êr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';\* wă-y'hi+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;\* wă-y'hi+'ê-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr' yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+māqôm 'êhādth, w'thō-rā-'ê hăy-yăb-bā-šā;\* wă-y'hi+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'ê-rêç, ũ-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ki+tôbh.

11. Wáy-yô'-mër 'lô-him, tádh-šē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šš', 'ē-sēbh mās-ri(š)' zé-rā', 'ēç p'ri 'ô-sé(p) p'ri l'mi-nô, 'šēr zār-'ô+bhô 'šl+hā-'ā-rēç;\* wáy-y'hi+khēn.
12. Wát-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šš', 'ē-sēbh mās-ri(š)' zé-rā' l'mi-nē-há, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'ri 'šēr zār-'ô+bhô l'mi-nē-há;\* wáy-yār' 'lô-him ki+tôbh.
13. Wáy-y'hi+'é-rēbh wáy-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm š'li-šl.
14. Wáy-yô'-mër 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bī-r'qi(š)' hās-šā-mā-yīm, l'hābh-dil bēn háy-yôm ú-bhēn hāl-lā-y'lā;\* w'hā-yú l'ô-thôth ú-l'mô-'ôdhim ú-l'yā-mim w'šā-nim.
15. W'hā-yú lī-m'ô-rôth bī-r'qi(š)' hās-šā-mā-yīm, l'hā-'ir 'šl+hā-'ā-rēç;\* wáy-y'hi+khēn.
16. Wáy-yā-'ās 'lô-him 'ēth+š'né hām-m'ô-rôth hāg-g'dhō-lim,\* 'ēth+hām-mā-'ôr hāg-gā-dhól l'mēm-šé-lēth háy-yôm, w'ēth+hām-mā-'ôr hāg-qā-tōn l'mēm-šé-lēth hāl-lā-y'lā, w'ēth hāk-kô-khā-bhim.
17. Wáy-yīt-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-him bī-r'qi(š)' hās-šā-mā-yīm,\* l'hā-'ir 'šl+hā-'ā-rēç[.],
18. W'īm-šōl háy-yôm ú-bhāl-lā-y'lā, ú-l'hābh-dil bēn hā-'ôr ú-bhēn hā-ḥō-šēkh;\* wáy-yār' 'lô-him ki+tôbh.
19. Wáy-y'hi+'é-rēbh wáy-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhī-'l.
20. Wáy-yô'-mër 'lô-him, y'š-r'çú hām-mā-yīm šé-rēç, né-phēš háy-yā;\* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'šl+hā-'ā-rēç, 'šl+p'né r'qi(š)' hās-šā-mā-yīm.
21. Wáy-yībh-rā' 'lô-him 'ēth+hāt-tān-ni-nim hāg-g'dhō-lim,\* w'ēth kōl+né-phēš hā-háy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'šēr šā-r'çú hām-mā-yīm l'mi-né-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kā-nāph l'mi-nē-há; wáy-yār' 'lô-him ki+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,\* p'râ ú-r'bhâ ú-mí-l'ú 'êth+hām-mă-yîm hăy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēç.
23. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+hhō-qēr yôm h'mi-šî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç né-phēš hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēç l'mî-nâh;\* wă-y'hi+khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hú;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kí+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çâl-mē-nû, kí-dh'mâ-thē-nû;\* w'yîr-dú bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām ú-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm ú-bhăb-b'hē-mā ú-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, ú-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'âl+hā-'ā-rēç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çâl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;\* zā-khār ú-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'râ ú-r'bhâ ú-mí-l'ú 'êth+hā-'ā-rēç w'khî-bh'šú-hā,\* ú-r'dhú bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām ú-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, ú-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'âl+hā-'ā-rēç.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă) zé-ră' 'šēr 'âl+p'né khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'šēr+bô ph'ri+'ēç zô-rē(ă) zā-ră,\* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. ú-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç ú-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm ú-l'khôl rô-mēs 'âl+hā-'ā-rēç 'šēr+bô né-phēš hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēç 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;\* wă-y'hi+khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'šēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh;\* wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+hhō-qēr yôm hăš-šā-šî.



## GENESIS V-VIII.

### THE HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER V.

זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּרֵמֹת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ: 1

זָכַר וַיִּקְרָה בְּרָאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים: 2

וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בְרָמֹתָו כְּעֶלְמֹו  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת: 3

וַיְהִי יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת: 4

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 5

וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ אֶת-אֶנֶשׁ:  
וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֶנֶשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת: 6

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 7

וַיְחִי אֶנֶשׁ תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ אֶת-קִינָן:  
וַיְחִי אֶנֶשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת: 8

וַיְחִי אֶנֶשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת: 9

- 11 וַהֲיוּ כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַחֲשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַהֲיוּ כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וַחֲשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַהֲיוּ כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וַחֲשַׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד  
אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַהֲיוּ כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַחֲשַׁע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- 22 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַהֲיוּ כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּלַקְדוּ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתָו אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלֵד אֶת־לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלֵד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹ יִדְּוּנוּ מִן־הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמִשָּׁ וּתְשַׁעִים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּוֹלֵד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

## CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי־הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:



- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן בְּאָדָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא  
 בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:  
 4 הַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
 יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה  
 הַנְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אֲנֹשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:  
 5 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱרַל  
 מִחֻשְׁבֹּת לִבּוֹ כִּי רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:  
 6 וַיִּנְחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב  
 אֶל-לִבּוֹ:  
 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
 הָאָדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 כִּי נַחַמְתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:  
 8 וְנַח מֵצֵא חַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֹהִים הַתְּלַדְתָּ נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו  
 אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:  
 10 וַיֹּלֵד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:  
 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:  
 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה גִשְׁחָתָהּ כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
 כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קַץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֵאָה  
הָאָרֶץ חֲמָס מִפְּגִיעֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתֶם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָּךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קָנִים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה  
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :
- 15 וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מְאוֹת אַמָּה אַרְךָ הַתֵּבָה  
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :
- 16 צִהַר וַתַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תִּבְלָנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפְתַח  
הַתֵּבָה בַּצִּדָּה תִּשְׂוֶה תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִיַּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשֹׁחַת-  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֵיחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל  
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָנֹעַ :
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֵיךָ  
וְאֶשְׂתָּהּ וּגְשֵׁי-בְּגֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה  
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :
- כ מִהַעֲוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶמָה  
לְמִינָהּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת :
- 21 וְאִתָּהּ קַח-לָּךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאֶסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ  
וְהָיָה לָּךְ וּלְהֵם לְאֹכְלָהּ :
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֶּן עֲשֶׂה :

## CHAPTER VII.

- \* וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לִנְחַם בְּאֵתֶּךָ וְכָל-בְּיֹתֶךָ אֶל-הַתְּבֵבָה כִּי-  
 אֲתָךְ רֵאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדוּר הַזֶּה :
- 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ :
- 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּגְּנֻבָה לַחַיּוֹת  
 אֶרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמְטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה :
- 6 וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה מֵיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 7 וַבָּא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּגְּשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתְּבֵבָה מִפְּנֵי  
 מֵי הַמַּבּוּל :
- 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתְּבֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ :
- י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעוֹ נִקְיָם וְכִי הַמַּבּוּל הָיָה עַל-הָאָרֶץ :

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בַשְּׁבַעַת-  
 עֶשֶׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיֵנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
 רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וָאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :  
 18 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-יָחִם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ  
 נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתְּבֵה :

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לַמִּינָה וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לַמִּינָה וְכָל-  
 הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לַמִּינָהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לַמִּינָהוּ  
 כָּל צֶפּוֹר כָּל-כְּנָף :

15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתְּבֵה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבְּשָׂר  
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בְּשָׂר בָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
 אֱלֹהִים. וַיִּסְגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרוֹ :

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
 אֶת-הַתְּבֵה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיַּגְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבּוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתְּבֵה עַל-  
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וְהַמַּיִם נָגְבּוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים  
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה נָגְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :

21 וַיִּנָּע כָּל-בְּשָׂר וְהַרְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפָּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחֲרָה 22  
 קָתוּ :

וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאֲדָם 23  
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמְחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
 וַיִּשְׂאֵר אֶךְ-נֶחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמֵשִׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם : 24

## CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַ וְאֵת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה \*  
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ  
 הַמַּיִם :

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיַנַת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרַבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2  
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

וַיִּשְׁכּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלְלוּךָ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 8  
 מִקִּצָּה חֲמֵשִׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע־הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ 4  
 עַל הַר אָרְדָּט :

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלְלוּךָ וַחֲסוּר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הַעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֶשְׂרֵי ה'  
 בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ נִרְאוּ רֵאשֵׁי הַקְּהָרִים :

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֶחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה 6  
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

- 7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת לְקִלּוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ :
- 9 וְלֹא-מָצְאוֹ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה בְּיָמַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יְדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֵתָּהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :
- 10 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :
- 11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעַת עֹרֵב וְהִגִּיהָ עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ  
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ בְּיַקְלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסְפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :
- 13 וַיְהִי בְּאַחַת וָשֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִקְסוֹ הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וְהִגִּיהָ חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁלִישִׁי בַשְּׁבַעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יִבְשֶׁה  
הָאָרֶץ :
- 15 וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :
- 16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֵיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 בַּל-הִחְיָה אִשֶׁר-אִתָּךְ מִכָּל-בְּיֹשֶׁר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-  
הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתָּךְ וּשְׂרָצוֹ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפְרוֹ וְדָבּוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 בַּל-הִחְיָה כָּל-הַרְמֵשׁ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֵּבָה :
- וּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עִלָּת בְּמִזְבְּחֹהָ :
- 21 וַיַּחַד יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנְּחִיחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא  
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵא  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-  
כָּל-חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹדַר וְחֹם וְקֹיץ וְחֹרֶף  
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ :

---

VOCABULARIES.

---



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

### USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

<b>act., active.</b>	<b>Inv., Imperative.</b>
<b>adv., adverb.</b>	<b>Inf., Infinitive.</b>
<b>apoc., apocopated.</b>	<b>interrog., interrogative.</b>
<b>c., common.</b>	<b>m., masculine.</b>
<b>cf., compare.</b>	<b>n., noun.</b>
<b>conj., conjunctive.</b>	<b>Nýph., Nýph'ál.</b>
<b>consec., consecutive.</b>	<b>Part., Participle.</b>
<b>const., construct.</b>	<b>Perf., Perfect.</b>
<b>dem., demonstrative.</b>	<b>pers., personal.</b>
<b>f., feminine.</b>	<b>prep., preposition.</b>
<b>gutt., guttural.</b>	<b>pr. n., proper noun.</b>
<b>Hýph., Hýph'ál.</b>	<b>pron., pronoun.</b>
<b>Hýthp., Hýthpá'ál.</b>	<b>sg., singular.</b>
<b>Impf., Imperfect.</b>	<b>suf., suffix.</b>

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## OF GENESIS I-VIII.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., <i>father</i> .  | 15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āḥēr), m., <i>another</i> , pl. אַחֵרִים.   |
| 2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., <i>stone</i> .   | 16. אַחֲרָי [770] ('āḥār), prep. <i>after</i> , pl. only in const. אַחֲרָי.  |
| 3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., <i>mist, vapor</i> .   | 17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. <i>where?</i> אֵיכָּה <i>where art thou?</i> iii. 9.  |
| 4. אָדָם [560] ('ādham), m., <i>man</i> ; cf. אִישׁ.  | 18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבָת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., <i>enmity</i>  |
| 5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָת) [225] ('dhāmā), f., <i>ground, earth</i> .  | 19. אֵין ('āyīn), ( <i>nothing</i> ), <i>there is not</i> , const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינְנִי, v. 24.                                 |
| 6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., <i>tent</i> .   | 20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., <i>man</i> , cf. אָדָם.  |
| 7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), <i>be light, shine</i> , ('ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Hiph., <i>give light</i> . Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהֹאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c. | 21. אֶךְ ('ākḥ), <i>surely, only</i> .   |
| 8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., <i>light</i> .  | 22. אֶכֶל [821] ('ākhāl), <i>eat, devour</i> , (א'פ'), Impf. יִאֲכַל, וְהִיאֲכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. יִאֲכַל, vi. 21. |
| 9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., <i>sign</i> , pl. אוֹתוֹת.   | 23. אֶכְלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., <i>food</i> .   |
| 10. אֵן ('āz), adv., <i>then</i> .  | 24. אֶל ('āl), prep. <i>unto</i> , with suf., אֵלַי, <i>unto me</i> . [וְאֵלַי].   |
| 11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzēn), Qal not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hiph., <i>listen, give ear</i> , Inv. 2d pl. הִיאַזְנֵה, iv. 23.                       | 25. אֵלֶּה ('āllē), pron. <i>these</i> , cf.   |
| 12. אחָ (const. אחָי) [688] ('āḥ), m., <i>brother</i> .   | 26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('lōhīm), pl. m., <i>God</i> (sing. אֱלֹהִים used in poetry).  |
| 13. אחוֹת (const. אחוֹת) [113] ('āḥōth), f., <i>sister</i> .  |  |
| 14. אֶחָד [1000] ('ēḥādh), m., <i>one</i> , f. const. אחַת, iv. 19.   |  |

27. אִמָּה [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמָּו.
28. אִם ('im), conj. *if*.
29. אִמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & ל"פ Gutt.). Inf. const. אָמַר, with ל לְאָמַר = לְאָמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('ānōš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhī), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (פ"ל Gutt.), אִסְפַּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּי, Dual אִפָּיִם.
36. אָף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, כִּי אָף *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('rūbbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אֲרָךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אֲרֶץ [2000] ('érēq) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (פ"ל Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרַר, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'āl, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרַט ('rārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('išā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נְשִׁים, const. נְשֵׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšer), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Māqqēph - אֵת, with suf. אֵתוֹ, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('āttā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādh), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדִלְחָה [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bedellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בְּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hiph. Perf. הִבִּיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed,* (ו'ע), Hythpōlēl Impf. וַיִּבְשֹׁשׁוּ, ii. 26.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose,* (ו'ע and ל' Gutt.).
57. בֵּין (from בֵּין) [168] (bēn), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* בֵּין... בֵּין, occurs ל... בֵּין.
58. בַּיִת (const. בֵּית) [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household,* with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בַּתִּים, (bātīm).
59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born,* pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (blīti), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not,* iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son.*
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānā), *build,* (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבֶן, ii, 22. Part. בֹּנֵה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעֵבֶר (bā'bhār), prep. *for, in behalf of,* comp. of ב and עבר from עָבַר, *pass over.*
64. בְּעַד (b'ād), prep. *behind, after,* with suf. בְּעֵרָו, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide.* Niph. *be broken up,* vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בָּקַר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create,* (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'א'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרַזַל [73] (bārēl), m., *iron.*
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant,* 'הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant.*
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee.* (ו'ע Gutt.) Pīēl בָּרַךְ, *bless,* Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh.*
72. בַּת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter.*
73. גְּבִהָה [35] (gābhō(ā)h), adj. *high,* pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gībbōr), m., *hero, man of valor.*
75. גִּבָּר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty.* (Of. גִּבּוֹר).
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādhōl), m., *great, elder.*
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire,* (ל' Gutt.). Impf. וַיִּגַּע, vi. 17.
78. גָּחֹן [2] (gāḥōn), m., *belly.* גָּחֹנָה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיזוֹן [gihōn], pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֶּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pyl. גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֹּשֶׁם [35] (gōšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּן or דִּין [23] (dān or dīn), *rule, judge*, ('ע). Impf. יִדֹן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dōr), m., *age, generation*, pl. im and ōth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים; const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mūth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דִּשְׂאָן [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל'א), Hīph. Impf. יִתְדִשְׂאָן, i. 11.
94. דְּשֵׁא [14] (dēšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵא (הֵל) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֵ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵ (h\*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הַ, הָ.
97. הֶבְהֵל (hēbhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hū'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל'יה), הָיִיתָ, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with בַּ and suf. בְּהִיוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, הִתְהַיָּה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הִלְךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפְתֵּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפְּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָרַר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהַרְגֵנוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''). Impf. הִהַרְהֵה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתִּהַרְהַר, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרָוַן [2] (hērōn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, וֵ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זָעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hiph. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרְעֵי, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zārā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חָבְרָה [29] (hābbārā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חִבְרָתִי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h'ghōrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקֵל [hiddēqēl], pr. n.
121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חָוָה [64] (hāl) and חָוָה (hāl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
124. חוּץ [172] (hūg), m., *outside, street*, מִבַּיִת מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāṭṭā'ath), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''). Inf. חַיֵּית, Impf. חַיֵּי, apoc. חַיֵּי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*; const. חַיָּת, poet. - חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' ע' חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*].
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥālōn), o., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' ע' חָלַל, Hiph. חָלַל, begin, vi. 1, Hōph. דָּוָחַל, it was begun, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נֶחְמַד, iii. 6. [*lence*].
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēs), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*].
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ' nōkh), pr. n.
140. חָסֵר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל' ל' חָרָה, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֲרֹף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֲרֹשׁ [1] (ḥōrēs), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (ṭōbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (ṭérēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēs), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.

159. יום [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. ימים, const. ימי.
160. יונה [33] (yônâ), *f., dove*.
161. יטב [23] (yāṭābh), *be good*, (י"פ), Hiph. Impf. יטיב, iv. 7.
162. ילד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (י"פ). Inf. const. ללדת, with ל, ללדת, iv. 2, Impf. ילד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יגלד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוליד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יולד, with Wāw consec. הוליד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. ילד [88] (yélēdh), *m., child*.
164. ים [380] (yām), *m., sea*, pl. ימים.
165. יסף [210] (yāṣāph), *add*, (י"פ), Hiph. Impf. יוסיף, apoc. יוסף, with Wāw consec. יוסף, iv. 2.
166. יפת [11] (yéphēth), *pr. n. Japheth*.
167. יצא [1075] (yāṣā'), *go out*, (י"פ and ל"א). Impf. with Wāw consec. יציא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. יציא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. והוציא, i. 12.
168. יצר [62] (yāṣār), *form*, (י"פ and ל"א Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. ייצר, ii. 7.
169. יצר [9] (yēṣār), *m., form, imagination*.
170. יקום [2] (y'qūm), *m., what exists, living being*, (root קום).
171. ירא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (י"פ, 'ע Gutt., and ל"א). Impf. יירא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וירא, iii. 10.
172. ירד (in pause ירד), (yérēdh), *m., pr. n. Jared*.
173. ירק [6] (yérēq), *m., greenness*.
174. ישב [1050] (yāṣābh), *sit, dwell*, (י"פ), Impf. יישב, with Wāw consec. וישב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יושב, iv. 20.
175. ישן [16] (yāšōn), *sleep*, (י"פ), יישן, with Wāw consec. וישן, ii. 21.
176. כ (k'), *prep. as, like*.
177. כבש [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כבשה, i. 28.
178. כוכב (const. כוכב) [36] (kōkhābh), *m., star*, pl. כוכבים.
179. כח [120] (kô(ā)ḥ), *m., strength, might*.



180. כִּי (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל־.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), P'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. with יְכַלֶּה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַלּוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, וְכֵן לְעַלְבָּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnōr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כַּנְּף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כִּפְתָר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְּנֹת [28] (k'thōnōth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבָבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lēbhāš), *put on* (clothes), H'Yph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְלַבֵּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַחַט [1] (lāḥāṭ), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לְטֹשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לְטֹשֵׁת, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיִלָּה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לְמַךְ (lémeḥk), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. לְקַחְתָּ, Impf. וַיִּקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לְקַחְהָ, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מֵאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאֹת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאֹר (const. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֵל [30] (mā'khāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mābbāl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מָה, מַה, מַה.
209. מַהֲלֵלֵאל (māh'lāl'el), pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mō'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mūth), *die* (ע'ו'), Perf. מוֹת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יְמוֹת, jussive יְמוֹת, with Wāw consec. יְמוֹת, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*].
212. מוֹבֵחַ [310] (mōsbē(ā)ḥ), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע'Gutt. and ל'ד'), Impf. אֶמְחֶה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. יְמַח, vii. 23.
214. מְחַיֵּאל (m'ḥūyā'el), pr. n. *Mehuyael*.
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (māḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (māṭār), Qāl not used, Hīph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mī), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mā-yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form מֵי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mīn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. ag. suf. לְמִינֵו or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מִכְסֵה) [15] (mīkḥšé), m., *covering*.
221. מְלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל'א'), Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלֵאכֹת) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשְׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלֹת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mīn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānō(ā)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מְנַחָה (const. מְנַחֹת) [200] (mīnḥā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מְעַן [23] (mā'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מְעַיְנוֹת and מְעַיְנוֹת.

228. מַעַל [137] (mā'āl), adv., *above*, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה *upwards*, with לַ and מִן מַלְמַעְלָה lit. *from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mā'asé), m., *work*.
230. מַצָּא [486] (mācā'), *find*, (מַצָּא), ii. 20, Part. act. מַצָּא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ (const. מְקוּהָ) [8] (miqwé), m., *collection, gathering*, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. *place*.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (miqné), m., *substance, wealth*.
234. מְרֵאָה (const. מְרֵאָה) [101] (mār'é), m., *appearance, look*.
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (māšāl), *rule*, with בַּ, *over*, Inf. const. with prep. לַ, לְמִשַּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mišpāhā), f., *family*, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מְתוּשָׁאֵל (m'thūšā'el), pr. n. *Methushael*.
238. מְתוּשָׁלַח (m'thūšélāh), pr. n. *Methusaleh*.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (נִפְּ), Hiph. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [143] (nāghā'), *touch, smite*, (נִפְּ and לִ Gutt.), Impf. תִּנְעֶנּוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., *river*.
244. נֹדָד (nōddh), pr. n. *Noah*.
245. נָחָה [64] (nā(ā)h), *rest*, (נִפְּ and עִי Gutt.), Hiph. הִנְחִיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֲרוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנְחַח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nō(ā)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (נִפְּ and עִי Gutt.), Niph. *repent, pity*, Impf. יִנְחַם, vi. 6, Pŕēl *comfort*, Impf. יִנְחַם, v. 29.
248. נָחַשׁ [30] (nāhāšš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭā'), *plant*, (נִפְּ and לִ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִדְוָח [43] (nīḥô(ā)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness.*
252. נָכָה [499] (nākḥā), Qāl not used, (ן'פ and ר'ל), Hīph. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n., *Naamah.*
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נְעָרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth.*
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ן'פ and ל'Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּחַ, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used only in pl. גְּנָפִילִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (ן'פ), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphēs), f., *breath, soul.* [*female.*]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (ן'פ), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ן'פ and ל'א), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ן'פ and ל'א).
264. נְשָׁמָה (const. נְשָׁמָה) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (ן'פ), Inf. const. נָתַן, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע'ע), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סָרַד [293] (sār), *turn aside*, (ע'ע). [*shut up.*]
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סֵפֶר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book.*
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. וַיִּסְתֵּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ'Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. ל. לְעַבְדָּךְ, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ'Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until.*
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden.*
277. עֹבֵב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ.*

278. עוֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה (const. עוֹלָה) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עוֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עוֹן) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430], ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ôph), *fly*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע'ע), Pôlāl Impf. יִעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזֵב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, ('פ' Gutt.), Impf יִעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzër), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עֵרוֹם [10] ('ērôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירְמוֹם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל מִן, *from upon.*
292. עֹלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, ('פ' Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. יִעֹלָה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עֹלָה (const. עֹלָה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree.*
297. עֲצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, ('פ' Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. יִרְתַּעֲצַב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עֲצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] (īṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone.*
301. עֲקָב (const. עֲקָב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עֶרֶב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עֶרֶב [10] ('ōrēbh), m.,
304. עֶרוֹם and עָרוֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עֶרְמוֹם, but עֶרְמוֹם ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārām), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, ('פ' Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יִרְעֵשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [28] ('asrī), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֲשָׂרָה ('əsərē), v. 8.
310. עֲשָׂרָה (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172] ('əsər), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('attā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pē), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānīm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, once.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāṣā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (pēṣā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [28] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ע' Gutt. and ל'ה), Impv. פָּרִי i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rī), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתַּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *stock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָד [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddīq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צַהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צִוָּה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה [16] (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (ṣēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלְעוֹת.
334. צִמָּח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

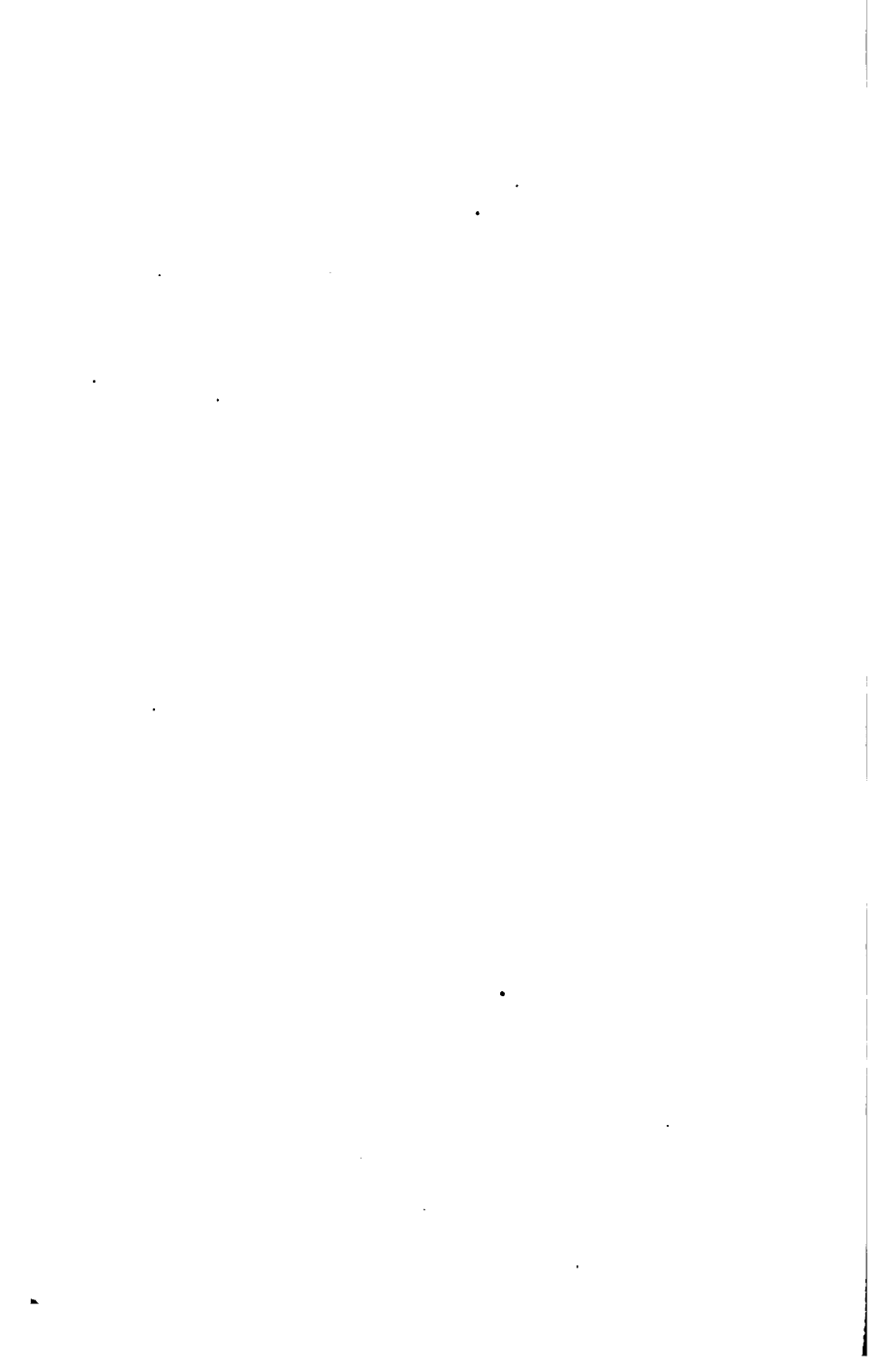
335. צָעַק [54] (qā'sāq), *cry out* ('ע' Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צָעָקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (q̄ippōr), o., *little bird*.
337. קָדַם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קָדְמָה [4] (q̄idhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קָדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhās), *be pure, clean, holy*, P'āl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וְקִדְּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. assemble, gather together, Impf. וְקָוֶה, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qōl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qūm), *rise up*, ('ע'י), Impf. with Wāw consec. וְקוּם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקְוִים, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qōmā), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qōq), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭōn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּן (qēnān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīq), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע'י), P'āl *make light of, curse*.
350. קָן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēq), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קָצָה) [90] (qāqé) (=קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāqīr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qōr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע'י Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וְקִרְא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. וְקִרְא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('ם and 'ע' Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וְרִאָּה, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rō's), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sōn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sīth), f., *denom. from רֹאשׁ, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('ם Gutt. and 'ע'י), Inf. const. רַבַּב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ Gutt. and ל'ד), Impf. apoc. רָבַב, i. 22, Imv. רָבִי, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāq), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִיץ, v. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghél), c., *foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā), *have dominion, rule* ('פ Gutt. and ל'ד), Impf. יִרְדֹּי, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּי, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rā(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. יִרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רִיחַ [375] rā(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rām), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וְרוּם, vii. 17. ('פ Gutt. and ע"ו).
370. רָחֵב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחֲבָה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ and ע' Gutt.),
- רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשֶּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ and ע' Gutt. and ל'ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Niph. *be left*, vii. 23, (ע' Gutt.).
381. שֶׁבַע (m. שְׁבַעַה) [96] (šēbhā'), f., *seven, seventh*, ii. 2, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת (70) (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šāggām), *only in*



- vi. 3, with **ב**, (in *their*) wandering.
384. **שָׁהָם** [11] (*šohām*), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. **שׁוּב** [1100] (*šûbh*), *turn*, (ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. **תִּשׁוּב**, iii. 19.
386. **שׁוּף** [3] (*šûph*), *bruise, crush*, (ו'ע), Impf. **יִשׁוּף**, iii. 15. <sup>1</sup>
387. **שָׁחַת** [151] (*šāhāth*), Qāl not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), P'ēl *destroy, corrupt*; Nīph. Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּשְׁחַת**, vi. 11.
388. **שָׂת** [85] (*šīth*), *put, place*, (ו'ע), Perf. **שָׂת**, iv. 25, Impf. 1st sg. **אֲשִׂית**, iii. 15.
389. **שָׁכַךְ** [5] (*šākhākh*), *subside, dwell*, Hīph. Impf. with Wāw cons. **וַיִּשְׁכַּךְ**, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. **שָׁבַן** [127] (*šākhān*), *abide, dwell*, Hīph. Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּשְׁבַּן**.
391. **שָׁלַח** [837] (*šālāh*), *send, put forth* (ל' Gutt.), Impf. **יִשְׁלַח**, P'ēl Impf. with Wāw consecutive and suf. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**, iii. 23.
392. **שָׁלוֹשׁ** (m. **שְׁלֹשָׁה**) (*šālôš*), f., *three*; ordinal **שְׁלִישִׁי**, *third*, pl. **שְׁלִישִׁים**, *third-story cells*, **שְׁלִישִׁים**, *thirty*.
393. **שָׁם** (*šām*), adv. *there*.
394. **שֵׁם** [850] (*šēm*), m., *name*.
395. **שֵׁם** (*šēm*), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. **שָׁמַיִם** [400] (*šāmāyīm*), m., only in pl. *heavens*.
397. **שְׁמֹנֶה** (m. **שְׁמֹנֶה**) (*š'mō-né*), f. *eight*, **שְׁמֹנִים**, *eighty*.
398. **שָׁמַע** [1104] (*šāmā'*), *hear, listen to* (ל' Gutt.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ**, iii. 8, Inv. **שִׁמְעוּ**, iv. 23.
399. **שָׁמַר** [460] (*šāmār*), *keep, watch*, Inf. const. with prep. and suf. **לְשָׁמְרָהּ**, ii. 15, Part. act. **שָׁמַר**, iv. 9.
400. **שָׁנָה** [22] (*šānā*), f., *year*, pl. **שָׁנִים**.
401. **שְׁנִי** [150] (*šēnī*), adj. *second*, pl. **שְׁנַיִם**, *second-story cells*, vi. 16.
402. **שְׁנַיִם** (const. **שְׁנַיִ**) [680] (*š'nāyīm*), m., cardinal *two*, f. **שְׁתַּיִם**, const. **שְׁתַּיִ**, iv. 19.
403. **שָׁעָה** [15] (*šā'ā*), *look, regard* (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'ד), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּשַׁע**, iv. 4.
404. **שָׁקָה** [74] (*šāqā*), Qāl not used, Hīph. **וַיִּשְׁקֵהוּ**, *give to drink*, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm*,  
be many (ע' Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēç), m.,  
*swarm*, collective reptiles.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēs),  
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,  
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (sādḥé), m.,  
*field*, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*,  
*bush*.
411. שִׁים and שוּם [603] (šim),  
*put, set, place*, (ע' י'), Impf.  
שִׁים, apoc. יָשַׁם, with  
Wāw consec. יָשַׁם. ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,  
*behold*, Hiph. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26]  
(tā'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,  
*fig-tree*. [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *waste-*  
*ness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,  
*abyss*, *deep*.
418. תְּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qāyīn),  
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תָּוֶךְ [430] (tāwōkh), m.,  
*midst*, const. תָּוֶךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f.  
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāḥāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāḥti), m., *low-*  
*est part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תַּמִּים) [90]  
(tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *com-*  
*plete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānīn), m., *water-*  
*serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִים,  
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*  
*gether*, Impf. pl. with Wāw  
consec. יִתְפַּרְוּ, iii. 7.
426. תַּפֹּשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,  
(harp strings), *play*, Part.  
act. תַּפֹּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)  
[7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,  
ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוֶקָה [3] (t'šūqā), f.,  
*desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעֵה) (m.  
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tāššā'), *nine*,  
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.-VIII.\*

- Abel, 97.  
abide, 90.  
above, 228.  
abyss, 417.  
acquire, 351.  
Ada, 275.  
add, 165.  
adhere, 85.  
after, 16, 64.  
again, 278.  
age, 88, 281.  
all, 181.  
alone, 49.  
along with, 294.  
also, 80.  
altar, 212.  
among, 48.  
and, 108.  
anger, 85.  
another, 15.  
appearance, 234.  
Ararat, 42.  
ark, 415.  
army, 326.  
as, 176.  
ashamed, be, 55.  
aside, turn, 268.  
assemble, 340.  
avenge, 261.
- Bad, 375.  
bdellium, 51.  
be, 99.  
bear, 162.  
bear fruit, 321.  
beast, 58, 128.  
before, 150, 240, 387.  
beget, 162.  
begin, 182.  
beginning, 360.  
begun, be, 182.  
behind, 64.  
behold, v., 412.  
behold ! 101.  
belly, 78.  
bend the knee, 70.  
between, 57.  
bird, 283, 336.  
blade, glittering, 196.  
bless, 70.  
blood, 89.  
blow, 256.  
bone, 300.  
book, 270.  
born, be, 162.  
both..and, 80.  
bread, 197.  
breadth, 370.  
breath, 259, 264, 368.  
breathe, 256.  
bring, 54.  
bring forth, 162.  
bring out, 167.  
broken up, be, 65.  
bronze, 249.  
brood, 371.  
brother, 12.  
bruise, v., 386.  
bruise, 118.  
brute, dumb, 58.  
build, 62.  
bush, 410.  
burn, 144.  
burnt-offering, 279.  
but even, 36.
- Cain, 346.  
Cainan, 347.  
call, 356.  
cast out, 83.  
catch, 426.  
cast, 382.  
cell, 350.  
change into, 103.  
cherub, 190.  
chest, 415.  
child, 163.  
choose, 56.  
city, 288.  
clean, 148.  
clean, be, 339.  
cleave, adhere, 85.  
cleave, divide, 65.  
clothe, 195.  
coat, 191.  
cold, 355.  
collection, 231.  
come, 54.  
come to pass, 99.  
comfort, 247.  
command, 330.  
complete, v., 183.

\* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 385.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 169.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 185.  
 desire, 185, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65.  
 dividing, 50.  
  
 do, 307.  
 dominion, 223.  
 dominion, have, 366.  
 door, 324.  
 dove, 160.  
 dried up, be, 153.  
 drink, give, 404.  
 drive, 83.  
 dry land, 143, 154.  
 dry up, 141.  
 dryness, 143.  
 dust, 295.  
 dwell, 174, 390.  
  
 Ear, give, 11.  
 earth, 5, 40.  
 east, 337.  
 eastward, 338.  
 eat, 22.  
 Eden, 276.  
 eight-y, 397.  
 elder, 76.  
 emptiness, 52.  
 encompass, 266.  
 end, 352, 353.  
 ended, be, 183.  
 enmity, 18.  
 Enoch, 139.  
 Enosh, 32.  
 eternity, 281.  
 Eve, 122.  
 even, but, 34.  
 evening, 302.  
 every, 181.  
 evil, 375.  
 existing, being, 170.  
 expanse, 379.  
 expel, 83.  
 expire, 77.  
 eye, 237.  
  
 Faces, 315.  
 fail, 140.  
 fall, 258.  
 family, 236.  
 fat,-ness, 180.  
 father, 1.  
 favor, 138.  
 fear, 171.  
 feed, 377.  
 female, 260.  
 field, 409.  
 fifth, 137.  
 fig,-tree, 414.  
 find, 230.  
 finish, 183.  
 first, 359.  
 first-born, 59.  
 fish, 86.  
 five, 137.  
 flame, 196.  
 flesh, 71.  
 flock, 325.  
 flood, 207.  
 fly, v., 282.  
 food, 23, 197, 206.  
 foot, 365.  
 for, 63, 180, 192.  
 forge, v., 198.  
 form, v., 67, 168.  
 form, 169.  
 forsake, 285.  
 fountain, 227.  
 four, 38.  
 fowl, 233.  
 fragrance, 372.  
 free, set, 132.  
 fresh, 151.  
 from, 224.  
 from upon, 291.  
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.  
 fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 178.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 323.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 43.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 Jehovah, 157.  
 journey, 92.  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 323.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7.  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.  
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.  
 lo! 101.  
 longing, 428.  
 look, v., 357, 403.  
 look, 234.  
 look at, 412.  
 loose, 132.  
 lowest part, 422.  
 luminary, 205.  
 lyre, 185.  
  
 Mahalaleel, 209.  
 make, 307.  
 make sprout, 234.  
 male, 118.  
 man, 4, 20.  
 man of valor, 74.  
 many, 361.  
 many, be, 406.  
 Mehujael, 214.  
 Methushael, 237.  
 Methuselah, 238.  
 midst, 419.  
 might, 179.  
 mighty, be, 75.  
 mist, 3.  
 monster, 424.  
 month, 121.  
 moon, new, 121.  
 more, yea, 36.  
 morning, 66.  
 mother, 27.  
 mountain, 104.  
 mouth, 318.  
 much, 361.  
 multiply, 362.  
  
 Naamah, 254.  
 naked, 290, 304.  
  
 night, 199.  
 nine, -ty, 429.  
 no, 193.  
 Noah, 246.  
 Nod, 244.  
 nose, 35.  
 not, 60, 193.  
 not, that, 60.  
 not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 nothing, 19.  
 now, 312.  
  
 Offering, 226.  
 offer up, 292.  
 olive-tree, 111.  
 on, 48.  
 on account of, 184.  
 once, 316.  
 one, 14.  
 one tread or step, 316.  
 only, 21, 378.  
 onyx, 384.  
 open, 317, 319, 323.  
 open country, 409.  
 opening, 324.  
 organ, 277.  
 out, bring, 167.  
 out, cast, 83.  
 out, cry, 335.  
 out, go, 167.  
 outside, 124.  
 over, pass, 273,  
  
 Pain, 298, 299.  
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 palm, 188.  
 park, 81.  
  
 part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
 pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 308.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 362.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 323.

- rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 248.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 80.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.  
 serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 338.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 18.  
 sit, 174.  
  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115.  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 98, 384.  
 sprout, make, 384.  
 star, 178.  
 stature, 348.  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.  
 street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348.  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
  
 Take, 202.  
  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.  
 time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 102, 266, 385.



- turn aside, 268.  
 turning itself, 103.  
 two, 402.  
  
 Under, 421.  
 until, 274.  
 unto, 24.  
 up, go, 292.  
 upon, 291.  
 upon, tread, 177.  
 upwards, 228.  
 utterance, 81.  
  
 Valor, man of, 74.  
 vapor, 8.  
 very, 203.  
 violence, 186.  
 voice, 341.  
  
 Wait, 128.  
  
 walk, 100.  
 wanderer, 253. [383  
 wanderings, in their, without, from, 124.  
 wasteness, 416.  
 watch, 399.  
 water, 218.  
 water-serpent, 424.  
 way, 92.  
 wealth, 238.  
 what? 208.  
 where? 17.  
 which, 44.  
 who, 44.  
 who? 217.  
 why? 200.  
 window, 87, 131, 329.  
 wing, 186.  
 winter, 145.  
 wipe out, 218.  
 wise, make, 412.  
  
 with, 46, 294.  
 within, from, 124.  
 without, from, 124.  
 woman, 43.  
 work, 221, 229.  
 wound, 118.  
 wounding, 318.  
 writing, 270.  
  
 Yea more, 36.  
 year, 400.  
 yet, 278.  
 youth, time of, 255.  
  
 Zillah, 331.  
  
 ?, 96.  
  
 ), 45.

---

WORD LISTS.

---



## WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁים
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דָּבַר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוֹת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הִלֵּךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרָא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכַה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוּן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חִזַּק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חָיָה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלָא	56.	עָנָה		

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בוּשׁ	68.	בִּין	70.	נָאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	רָטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	נָדַל

72.	נָדַד	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָכַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	נָלַה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הִרְגַּנּוּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַף
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רָוַץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	מָמַא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

## LIST IV.

## Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָדָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹלַל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לָן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָרַד	166.	נָשַׁע
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	סָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹר
126.	הָפֵךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַז	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַף
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּרַה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַד	159.	נָחַ	174.	פָּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִכַּב	198.	שָׁרַד	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שָׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָרַשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	הַרְדֵּי	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שִׁבְעָה
5.	אָחֵד	15.	הָרַר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אָחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עֵד		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	זֵם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כֹּחַן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 200-500 times.

38. אָרוֹן	43. זָהָב	58. מְקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אָחֵל	49. חֶדֶשׁ	59. מְשַׁפֵּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חֶמֶשׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רֶחַח
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֵה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בַּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תְּרוּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אָבִן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֹאן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאָת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אָמָה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מְנַחֶה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. כֶּף	104. מְשַׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבָב	105. גְּחֻלָּה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. גָּעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַד
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֵאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֵׁת	172.	רְחֹב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוּס	174.	רָעֵב
122.	זָבַח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שֹׁפֵה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חֹמֶה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לֶשׁוֹן	161.	עֵפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חָכֵם	144.	מִנְרָשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שֶׁמֶן
127.	חֻכְמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֵרֵב	180.	שִׁמְנֵה
128.	חֵמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שֶׁמֶשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֵדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מַצֵּה	168.	צֵדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מֵרָאה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186.	אֲבִיּוֹן	191.	אֲחִיזָה	196.	אֲלֻמְנָה	201.	אֲרַח
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲזָן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמֹר	203.	אֲרִיה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהֵי	199.	אֲפוּד	204.	אֲרֵךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֲרֵץ	205.	אֲשֵׁה



206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֱה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶס	263.	מִקְדֵּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָהָה
209.	בָּחַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מְרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בָּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קִטּוֹן
211.	נְאוֹן	239.	חֲשָׁד	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרָה
212.	נְבוּאָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיד
213.	נָבַר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוּר	270.	נָדַר	298.	קָץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יּוֹמָם	271.	נָסַךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָסַן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	נָר	246.	יָרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דִּבֵּר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָח
220.	דִּבַּשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קָשַׁת
221.	דִּלַּת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עָד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתַף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רָחַק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מְגִדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רִיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכַר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיזוֹן	310.	שָׂמַאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שָׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שָׁעִיר
229.	חָרַשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עֲנִי	313.	שָׂאוֹל
230.	חָטָה	258.	מָחַר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שָׂאֲרִית
231.	חָלַב	259.	מַחְשָׁבֶת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שָׁבִיעִי
232.	חָלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שָׁבָעִים
253.	חָלַק	261.	מָעוֹט	289.	עֲרָה	317.	שׁוֹפֵר

318.	שׁוּד	322.	שְׂמֻמָּה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שָׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשׁוּעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שְׂקָל	329.	תְּפִאֲרַת		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

## LIST IV.

## Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

## LIST V.

## Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred.	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

## LIST VI.

## Nouns occurring 200-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance [naole
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

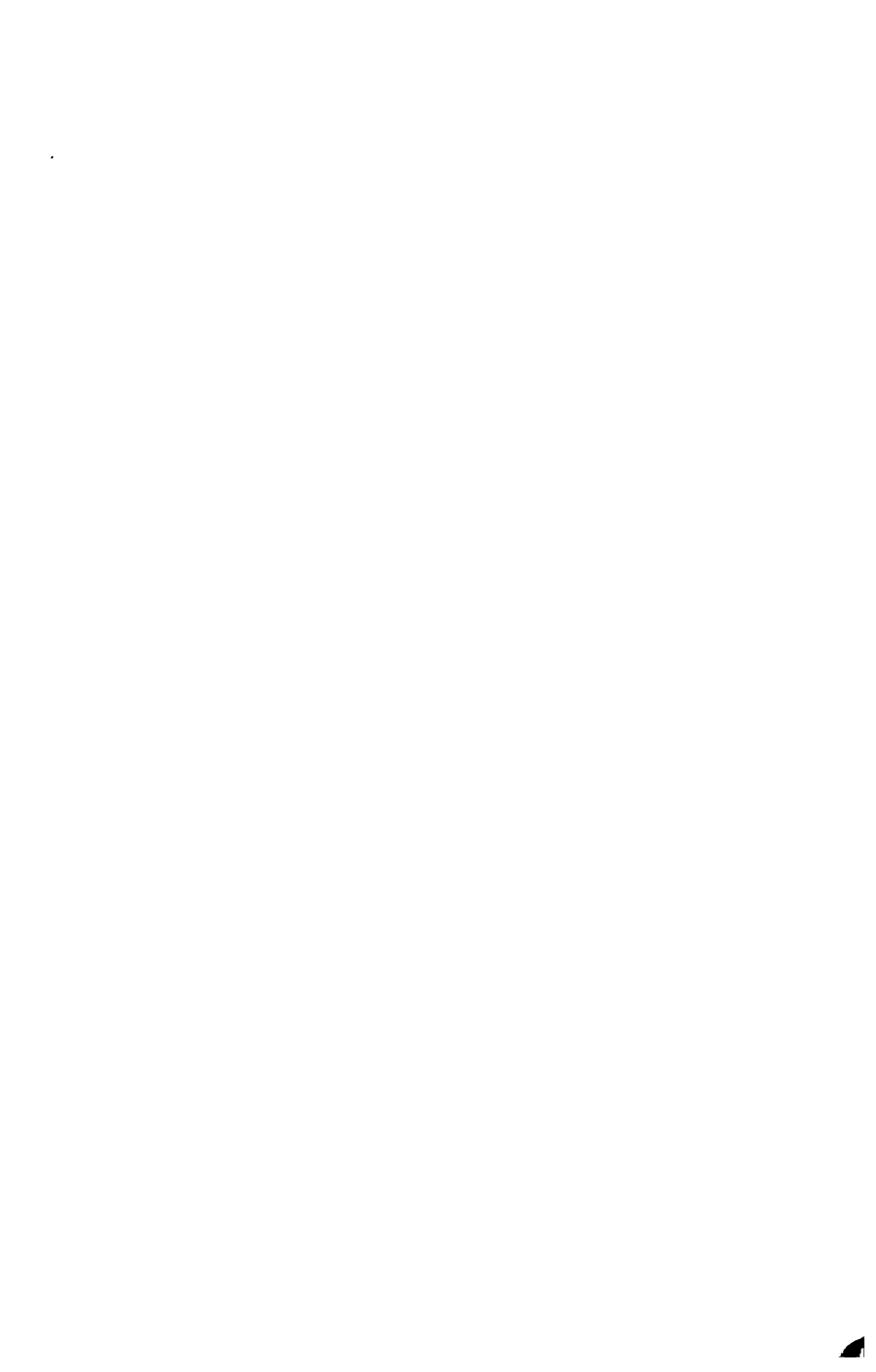
- 
- |                    |                   |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one  | 289. Nakedness    | 311. Rejoicing         |
| 268. Observance    | 290. Side         | 312. Hairy, goat       |
| 269. Weight        | 291. Rock         | 313. Underworld        |
| 270. Vow           | 292. Adversity    | 314. Remnant           |
| 271. Libation      | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh           |
| 272. Maiden        | 294. Small        | 316. Seventy           |
| 273. Pause         | 295. Incense      | 317. Trumpet           |
| 274. Rock          | 296. Wall         | 318. Ox                |
| 275. Fine flour    | 297. Stalk        | 319. Song              |
| 276. Over, beyond  | 298. End          | 320. Table             |
| 277. Witness       | 299. End          | 321. Peace-offering    |
| 278. Testimony     | 300. Harvest      | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering     | 323. Tooth             |
| 280. Goat          | 302. Near         | 324. Maid-servant      |
| 281. Strength      | 303. Horn         | 325. Shekel            |
| 282. High          | 304. Bow          | 326. Sixty             |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning    | 327. Perfect           |
| 284. Valley        | 306. Distant      | 328. Glory             |
| 285. Affliction    | 307. Strife       | 329. Glory             |
| 286. Cloud         | 308. Savor        | 330. Prayer            |
| 287. Counsel       | 309. Desire       | 331. Heave-offering    |
| 288. Plain         | 310. Left hand    | 332. Nine              |












PLEASE RETURN TO  
ALDERMAN LIBRARY

DUE


9.11.85

DUE

AX 000 937 629

THE  BOUND TO PLEASE

*Heckman Bindery* INC.

 OCT. 64  
N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA



